

Entire legislation for the 2nd Animal Husbandry Ordinance, version of 06.05.2022

long title

Ordinance of the Federal Minister of Health on the keeping of vertebrates that do not fall under the 1st Animal Husbandry Ordinance, over Wild animals that special Posture requirements _ put and over wildlife species , whose attitude out of For reasons of animal protection is prohibited (2nd Animal Husbandry Ordinance)

StF: BGBl. II No. 486/2004

modification

BGB1 . II No. 26/2006

Federal Law Gazette . II No. 384/2007

Federal Law Gazette . II No. 57/2012

Federal Law Gazette . II No. 68/2016

Federal Law Gazette . II No. 341/2018

Preamble/Promulgation Clause

On the basis of Section 24 Paragraph 1 Z 1 and 2 and Section 25 Paragraph 3 of the Federal Act on the Protection of Animals (Animal Welfare Act - TSchG), Federal Law Gazette I No. 118/2004 Art. 2, the following is decreed:

contents

- § 1: Scope
- § 2: General requirements for animal husbandry
- § 3: Special requirements for keeping mammals
- § 4: Special requirements for keeping birds
- § 5: Special requirements for keeping reptiles
- § 6: Special requirements for keeping amphibians
- § 7: Special requirements for keeping fish
- § 8: Wild animals with special housing requirements
- Section 9: Ban on keeping certain wild animals
 - § 10: Personal designations
 - § 11: Entry into force

Annex 1: Minimum requirements for keeping mammals

- 1. Keeping Dogs
- 2. Keeping cats
- 3. Keeping of small rodents
- 4. Husbandry of ferrets
- 5. Keeping rats and mice as feed animals for the purpose of feeding in animal shelters, zoos and animal husbandry as part of commercial activities
- 6. Keeping of miniature pigs (reference)
- 7. Husbandry of wild animals

Appendix 2: Minimum requirements for keeping birds

- 1. Keeping of domesticated birds
- 2. Husbandry of non-domesticated parrots

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 1of174



- 3. keeping of pigeons
- 4. Keeping of Anatidae
- 5. Keeping of gallinaceous birds
- 6. Keeping of ratites
- 7. Keeping penguins
- 8. Arborist posture
- 9. Keeping of wading birds
- 10. Husbandry of Crane Birds
- 11. Keeping of birds of prey and owls
- 12. Keeping of rackets
- 13. Keeping of woodpeckers
- 14. Keeping passerines and hummingbirds

Appendix 3: Minimum requirements for keeping reptiles

- 1. Keeping Turtles
- 2. Keeping snakes
- 3. Keeping lizards
- 4. Keeping chameleons
- 5. Keeping of crocodiles

Appendix 4: Minimum requirements for keeping amphibians

- 1. Tailed amphibians
- 2. Frogs

Appendix 5: Minimum requirements for keeping fish

- 1. Keeping Freshwater Fish
- 2. Keeping of seawater fish

text

Scope and objective

- § 1. (1) The present ordinance specifies minimum requirements for vertebrates that are suitable for keeping in human care, as well as those wild animals that place special demands on keeping and those wild animal species whose keeping is prohibited for animal welfare reasons.
 - (2) This Ordinance applies to the keeping of vertebrates that do not fall under the 1st Animal Husbandry Ordinance, Federal Law Gazette II No. 485/2004.
- (3) The fundamental goal is not only to enable animals in captivity to exhibit a maximum of species-specific behavior, but also to promote a maximum of species-specific behavior in a targeted manner.

General animal husbandry requirements

- § 2. (1) When keeping the animals mentioned in the ordinance, overtaxing the species-specific, different existing abilities of adaptation is prohibited. The following criteria must be taken into account:
- 1. the species-specific and individual abilities to adapt to external conditions, and
- 2. the respective species-specific social structure.
- (2) Any change in the keeping conditions of an animal in human care shall be avoided if there is a risk that the animal will be inflicted pain, suffering or harm, or that it will be severely frightened.
 - (3) Influencing the catch and treatments must be carried out professionally and processed without delay.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 2of174



- (4) When designing a husbandry system, the minimum space requirements of the animal kept and the biologically sensible arrangement of the inventory, the structural elements and their stimulus spectra must be taken into account.
- (5) The animals kept must be able to retreat to suitable retreats during species-typical resting phases and must not be exposed to permanent lighting. If they are kept under artificial light for a long time, it must be ensured that the daily light time is seasonally changed according to the conditions in the natural habitat.
- (6) The soil conditions of the housing facility must take species-specific behavior into account. If animals are kept in stables, they must have suitable bedding, unless otherwise provided for in this Ordinance. Enclosure boundaries must be designed in such a way that the animals are kept safe and damage to the animals kept by the boundary or by other animals is prevented.
- (7) If animals are kept in outdoor facilities, all animals must be provided with suitable protection against the effects of the weather, and protection from predatory game must also be guaranteed in outdoor facilities. If no outdoor facility is offered to animals for which provisions regarding the design of an outdoor facility are provided according to this ordinance, the area of the provided indoor facility must correspond to the sum of the minimum areas of the outdoor and indoor facilities specified in the ordinance.
- (8) The animals kept are to be checked for signs of illness and injuries in accordance with § 20 TSchG. If necessary, a veterinarian should be consulted according to § 15 TSchG. For quarantine and other protective and monitoring measures prescribed by animal health regulations or for the treatment of sick animals, technically justified deviating housing conditions are permissible.
- (9) It is possible to deviate from the minimum requirements specified in **Annexes 1** to **5** if the husbandry is carried out using new types of technical equipment which, when used in accordance with the project, is provided by the specialist body set up in accordance with Section 18 (6) TSchG also taking into account the Union law Regulations have been found to comply with animal welfare laws.

Special requirements for keeping mammals

- § 3. (1) The minimum requirements contained in Appendix 1 apply to the keeping of mammals.
- (2) Herbivores are to be offered food and water at all times and freely accessible.
- (3) Provided that this corresponds to their species-specific needs, animals must always be able to visit areas with different climatic parameters.
- (4) In accordance with the origin of the specific animal species and in relation to their natural habitats, attention must be paid to air conditioning with special consideration of the daily and seasonal rhythms.
 - (5) If kept animals are loners or if there are individual intolerances between individual kept animals, appropriate separations are required.
 - (6) When housing primates that have free access to indoor and outdoor enclosures, at least two open passageways are required, whereby drafts must be prevented.
 - (7) In the case of animal species that are particularly sensitive to cold or love warmth, radiant heat must be offered in addition to space heating if required.

Special requirements for keeping birds

- § 4. (1) The minimum requirements contained in Appendix 2 and the following paragraphs apply to the keeping of birds.
- (2) The different living habits and needs of the birds, especially the aggressive behavior of some species and the sexes in different phases of life, must be taken into account through specific or separating cage, aviary or enclosure equipment.
 - (3) Suitable protection against all weather conditions must be available to all birds at the same time.
- (4) Sufficient incidence of daylight or flicker-free artificial light corresponding to the light spectrum of natural sunlight must be ensured in rooms. The lighting duration depends on the specific requirements of the bird species and the season. If artificial lighting is required, it must be between eight hours (minimum) and 14 hours (maximum) per day. The day-night rhythm must be observed. The species-specific requirements for the climate must be taken into account. In closed rooms, an adequate room climate appropriate to the respective bird species must be ensured.
- (5) Young birds must be raised in such a way that they are species-specific. Hand-rearing may only take place in justified exceptional cases. Artificial hand rearing for commercial reasons is prohibited.
- (6) The permanent limitation of the ability to fly through surgical interventions is prohibited. The ability to fly may only be restricted for animal or species protection reasons by regularly shortening the flight feathers of the primaries.
- (7) The feed must meet the nutritional needs of the birds at their various stages of development. Furthermore, the presentation of the feed must also correspond to the species-specific feeding behavior.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 3of174



(8) Food and water containers as well as bathing facilities are to be set up in such a way that contamination by excrement is prevented.

Special requirements for keeping reptiles

- § 5. (1) The minimum requirements contained in Appendix 3 and the following paragraphs apply to the keeping of reptiles.
- (2) Before purchasing a reptile, knowledge of the biology of the species in question and the resulting husbandry requirements must be acquired and a terrarium prepared for its species-appropriate husbandry. Corresponding specialist literature is to be studied as a source for ongoing further training on reptile husbandry.
 - (3) In principle, preference should be given to the purchase of offspring.
- (4) Air conditioning of the enclosure corresponding to the natural conditions is to be set up in the form of a temperature gradient in the husbandry system and a night-time reduction in the ambient temperature using light and heat sources according to the species-specific needs. The range of these minimum and maximum temperatures as well as the preferred temperature for the animal species kept must be observed.
- (5) Fresh air is to be provided through ventilation and aeration. Avoid drafts. Depending on the form of production, the terrarium side wall or the terrarium lid must have grid parts.
- (6) Reptiles that are unable to maintain a constant body temperature should be provided with a heat source appropriate to their species-specific needs, preferably by coupling light with radiant heat.
 - (7) Only properly installed and suitable lamps and fluorescent tubes may be used. Suitable devices for measuring temperature and humidity must be available.
- (8) Air and soil substrate humidity as well as environmental factors must be adapted to the natural seasonal conditions of the original biotopes. The macroclimate and microclimate parameters of the original biotopes, whereby the microclimate can sometimes deviate significantly from the macroclimate, must be taken into account.
- (9) Adequate nutrition for the respective species must be guaranteed. The feed used must have a content of vitamins, minerals, essential amino acids and fiber that meets the nutritional requirements. If it is necessary to feed vertebrates, freshly dead feed animals should be used if possible. Insects should be fed live if possible. Provision must be made for opportunities for species-appropriate water intake.
- (10) The design of the enclosure and the infrastructure of the artificial habitat must be based on the needs of the species being kept, such as digging, burrowing, climbing, swimming or seeking out different climate parameters. The use of sharp-edged, injurious or skin-irritating substances is prohibited. The most important minimum equipment for species for which this is necessary or possible include:
- 1. suitable soil substrate at a sufficient height,

2nd hiding place,

- 3.water pool, bathing pool,
- 4. Climbing facilities such as rocks, branches or twigs of suitable size and dimension,
- 5. Planting to create a suitable microclimate or as a hiding place,
- 6. when keeping sexually mature egg-laying females, special egg-laying facilities,
- 7. Visual protection devices within an enclosure or between individual enclosures if required.
 - (11) The animals are to be cared for in accordance with their species, and impurities are to be removed regularly. Pay attention to general cleanliness.
- (12) In order to avoid social stress when kept in pairs and groups, the natural social structure of the animals must be observed. When socializing different species with the same biotope requirements, the animals must not negatively influence each other.
- (13) For the quarantine and treatment of sick animals as well as for the simulation of rest periods and the rearing of young animals, technically justifiable deviating housing conditions are permissible.

Special requirements for keeping amphibians

- § 6. (1) The minimum requirements contained in Appendix 4 and the following paragraphs apply to the keeping of amphibians.
- (2) The amphibious way of life is to be taken into account by offering water and land parts. Only aquatic species should be kept like freshwater fish.
- (3) The climatic and water conditions are to be adapted to the home areas of the species kept in each case.
- (4) Heat-sensitive species from tropical areas must not be kept permanently above 26°C .
- (5) Enclosures must have sufficiently large ventilation areas.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 4of174



Special requirements for keeping fish

- § 7. (1) The minimum requirements contained in Appendix 5 and the following paragraphs apply to the keeping of fish.
- (2) For the animal-friendly husbandry of fish, the species-specific needs in relation to the waters of origin (Annex 5) must be determined.
- (3) In the case of seawater species, the aquarium habitat to be created artificially must have the same physical and chemical parameters as the home waters.
- (4) In the case of freshwater species, the ranges of variation must show those parameters that can also be observed in rivers and lakes in the home waters over the course of the year.
- (5) If different species are kept together, care must be taken to ensure that the fish are compatible with one another in terms of water quality and temperature requirements, as well as their social behavior, and that the facility takes account of the needs of all species kept together.

(Note: para. 6 repealed by Federal Law Gazette II No. 26/2006)

Wild animals with special housing requirements

- § 8. (1) The following wild animal species make special demands on husbandry and care and according to § 25 TSchG may only be kept after prior notification without prejudice to other obligations under the Federal Act on the Monitoring of Trade in Specimens of Wild Animal and Plant Species (Species Trading Act Arthg) Federal Law Gazette I No. 33/1998 and the Ordinance on the Identification of Species (Species Identification Ordinance) Federal Law Gazette II No. 321/1998 are held to the authority:
- 1. all wild animal species of mammals (mammalia), with the exception of hoofed game, bison (Bison bison) and chipmunks (Tamias subspecies),
- 2. all wild animal species of birds (Aves), with the exception of species of lovebirds (Agapornis spp.), flat-tailed parakeets (Platycercidae), budgerigars (Melopsittacus undulatus), cockatiels (Nymphicus hollandicus), finches (Estrilidae) and the Chinese sunbird (Leiothrix lutea), the Chinese pygmy quail (Coturnix chinesis) and the diamond dove (Geopelia cuneata),
- 3. all kinds of reptiles (Reptilia),
- 4. all amphibian species
- 5. Fish that grow to more than 1 m in length in the wild.
- (2) All kept birds of the order owls (Strigiformes) and birds of prey (Falconiformes) must be identified by means of a leg ring or transponder. Those non-domesticated birds of the order parrots (Psittaciformes) which are listed in Appendix A of Council Regulation (EC) No. 338/97 should also be labeled in this way. On the occasion of the notification pursuant to paragraph 1, the authority is to be informed of the marking for identification.

Ban on keeping certain wild animals

- **Section 9.** Keeping the following wild animals is prohibited outside of zoos that have a permit pursuant to Section 26 (1) of the Animal Welfare Act and scientific institutions that report their keeping of wild animals pursuant to Section 25 (1) of the Animal Welfare Act:
- 1. Monotremes (Monotremata), all species;
- 2. Giant gliders (Dermoptera), all species;
- 3. Great Apes (Pongidae);
- 4. Parallel animals (Xenarthra), all species;
- 5. Pholidota, all species;
 - 6. viverridae, all species;
- 7. Hyenas (Hyaenidae), all species;
- 8. Canine predators (Canidae), all species except wolf (Canis lupus), fox (Vulpes vulpes), raccoon dog (Nyctereutes procyonoides) and golden jackal (Canis aureus);
- 9.Big cats (Pantherini), all species;
- 10. Small cats (Felini), all species with the exception of the wild cat (Felis silvestris) and the lynx (Lynx lynx);
- 11. Cheetah (Acinonyx jubatus);
- 12. Great bears (Ursidae), all species;
- 13. Cat bear (Ailurus fulgens);
- 14.Bamboo Bear (Ailuropoda melanoleuca);

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 5of174



- 15. Seals (Pinnipedia), all species;
- 16. Whales (Cetacea), all species;
- 17. Tubular teeth (Tubulidentata), all kinds;
- 18.Manatees (Sirenia), all species;
- 19. Rhinos (Rhinocerotidae), all species;
- 20. Tapirs (Tapiridae), all species;
- 21. Hippos (Hippopotamidae), all species;
- 22. Giraffes (Giraffidae), all species;
- 23. Proboscidea (Proboscidea), all species.

Personal designations

§ 10. All personal designations used in this regulation apply equally to persons of both female and male sex.

Come into effect

Section 11. (1) This ordinance shall come into force on January 1, 2005, but not before the end of the day of its publication in the Federal Law Gazette.

- (2) Appendix 1 in the version of the regulation Federal Law Gazette II No. 57/2012 occurs with 1. effective March 2012.
- (3) Section 2 (9) and Annexes 1 and 2 in the version of Regulation BGBl. II No. 68/2016 shall come into force on April 1, 2016.
- (4) Section 9 no. 12 and point 3 of Annex 1 in the version of the regulation in Federal Law Gazette II No. 341/2018 shall come into force on the day following the announcement in the Federal Law Gazette.

transitional provisions

- § 12. (1) If a permit or notification obligation or a ban on keeping arises on the basis of this regulation, § 44 paragraphs 8 and 9 TSchG shall apply.
- (2) Boxes for the transport and accommodation of sled dogs used by the animal owner before the entry into force of the Federal Law Gazette II No. 68/2016 that meet the requirements of Annex 1 Point 1.8. Paragraph 2 lit. b) may continue to be used until December 31, 2016. Housing facilities for pigeons used by the animal owner before the ordinance BGBl. II No. 68/2016 came into force must comply with **Annex 2** Point 3 of the ordinance BGBl. II No. 68/2016 from 1 January 2017 at least.

Attachment 1

Minimum requirements for keeping mammals

1. Minimum requirements for keeping dogs

1.1. General requirements for keeping dogs

- (1) Dogs must be given sufficient opportunity to run around at least once a day, according to their need for exercise.
- (2) Dogs that live primarily in enclosed spaces, e.g. g. apartments, the opportunity to defecate and urinate outdoors must be made possible several times a day.
- (3) Dogs must be allowed social contact with people at least twice a day.
- (4) Anyone who keeps several dogs must always keep them in a group. Group housing may only be waived if the dogs are incompatible or if this is necessary for veterinary reasons.
- (5) Puppies may only be separated from their mother when they are more than eight weeks old; this does not apply if the separation is necessary for veterinary reasons to protect the mother animal or to protect the puppies. If it is necessary to separate several puppies from their mother prematurely, they must be kept together until they are at least eight weeks old. An exception is only permitted if this serves the well-being of the animals and the people who take care of the animals have the necessary opportunities, knowledge and skills for the professional rearing of the puppies.
 - (6) Muzzles must be adapted to the size and shape of the dog's head and be breathable; they must allow the dog to pant and drink water.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 6of174



1.2. Requirements for keeping dogs outdoors

- (1) A dog may only be kept outdoors if it is ensured that the animal is capable of doing so due to its breed, its age and its state of health and it has been given the opportunity to adapt to the weather conditions associated with keeping it outdoors are connected to adapt.
- (2) Anyone who keeps a dog outdoors must ensure that the dog has access to a shelter that meets the requirements of paragraph 3 and that there is also a weather-protected, shady, thermally insulated place to lie outside of the shelter.
- (3) The shelter must be made of heat-insulating material and designed in such a way that the dog cannot injure itself and can lie dry. It must have access facing away from the weather, have a surface suitable for the dog, be kept dry and clean and be dimensioned so that the dog
- 1. can move and lie down in it appropriately and
- 2. can keep the interior warm with his own body heat, provided the shelter cannot be heated.
- (4) If dogs are kept in groups outdoors, the kennels and lying areas must be large enough and available in such large numbers that all animals in the group can use them at the same time without conflict.

1.3. Requirements for keeping dogs indoors

- (1) A dog may only be kept in rooms where natural daylight is guaranteed. The areas of the openings for daylight must always be 12.5% of the floor area when keeping in rooms that are not intended for the stay of people; this does not apply if the dog has access to the outside at all times. If there is little daylight, the rooms must be additionally illuminated according to the natural day/night rhythm.
 - (2) A sufficient supply of fresh air must be ensured in the rooms.
- (3) A dog may only be kept in rooms which, according to their intended purpose, are not intended for people to stay in, if the usable floor area meets the requirements for kennel keeping.
- (4) A dog may only be kept in rooms that cannot be heated if they are equipped with a shelter in accordance with the requirements for keeping them outdoors or a dry lying area that offers sufficient protection from drafts and cold.

1.4. Requirements for kennel maintenance

- (1) Permanent kennel keeping is prohibited. Dogs are to be given the opportunity to exercise outside of the kennel at least once a day according to their need for exercise.
- (2) Each kennel must have an unrestrictedly usable kennel area of 15 m 2 . The space required for the kennel is not included in this area. An additional unrestricted floor area of 5 m 2 must be available for each additional dog and for each bitch with puppies up to the age of eight weeks.
- (3) The enclosure of the kennel must be constructed in such a way that the dog cannot destroy it, overcome it or injure itself on it. Boundaries must be at least 1.8 m high and anchored sufficiently deep in the ground.
- (4) The kennel must be closed on the main weather side. The kennel doors are to be equipped with a turning knob on the inside of the kennel. The doors are to be designed in such a way that they swing open inwards.
- (5) The kennel floor and all the facilities of the kennel must be chosen and designed in such a way that the health of the dogs is not impaired and that they cannot injure themselves. The floor must be designed in such a way that liquid can drain off. Separating devices must be designed in such a way that the dogs cannot injure each other. At least one side of the kennel must allow the dog a clear view of the outside. A lying area made of heat-insulating material must be provided outside the kennel. The inside of the kennel must be kept clean, vermin free and dry.
 - (6) The kennel must be sufficiently naturally lit.
 - (7) Structural precautions are to be taken in kennels in such a way that shady places are available for all dogs kept in the kennel at all times.
- (8) Up to a height that the upright dog can reach with the front paws in a jump, no live devices with which the dog can come into contact or devices that emit electrical impulses may be installed in a kennel.
- (9) If several dogs are kept individually in a kennel on a property, the kennels must be arranged in such a way that the dogs have visual contact with other dogs. In the case of incompatible dogs, visual contact with one another must be prevented.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 7of174



1.5. feeding and care

- (1) The owner must ensure that the dog has access to water in sufficient quantity and quality at all times in its usual area.
- (2) The owner must provide the dog with suitable food in sufficient quantity and quality.
- (3) The holder has
- 1. to regularly groom the dog, taking into account the breed, and to take care of its health and
- 2. ensure that there is sufficient fresh air and an appropriate air temperature if the dog is left in a vehicle without supervision, and
- 3. to keep the dog's area clean and vermin-free. The faeces should be removed daily.

1.6. dog training

(Note: repealed by BGBl. II No. 57/2012)

1.7. dog sport

(1) Sporting activities are only permitted with dogs that are physiologically and psychologically suitable for this purpose. The exercise of the sport must not impair the state of health of the animal.

(Note: Para. 2 repealed by Federal Law Gazette II No. 68/2016)

1.8. Sled dogs in sports and leisure activities

- (1. General:
- 1. Sled dogs may be tied up temporarily during training and competitions.
- 2. Sled dogs that refuse to perform during the race, regardless of the cause, may only be made to continue running with the usual voice signals, but not with coercion, pressure, physical influence, scaring or other animal welfare-related methods.
- 3. Sled dogs that become conspicuous during the race must be immediately subjected to a veterinary examination.
 - (2) Boxes for transport and accommodation on site:
 - 1. Size:
- a) A surface is required for each sled dog that allows the sled dog to lie relaxed, stand in an upright position and turn around. The boxes must be constructed in such a way that the sled dogs can be taken out without difficulty. It must be possible to lie on your side with your limbs outstretched and curled up.
- b) For an event lasting more than three days, the size of the boxes must correspond to the minimum dimensions in the table, with a maximum deviation of 10% of the area or of a maximum of 5% of the height being permitted if the requirements of lit. a) are complied with.

Average height	length (cm)	Container	height (cm)	Area per
at the withers		width (cm)		animal (cm²)
of the animals				
(cm)				
30	55	40	40	2 200
40	75	50	55	3 750
50	90	55	65	4 950
55	95	60	70	5 700
60	100	65	75	6 500
65	110	70	80	7 700
70	130	75	95	9 750
85	160	85	115	13 600

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 8of174



2.Other requirements:

- a) The box material must be waterproof. The boxes must offer protection from the weather (rain, cold, heat, sun, wind, etc.) and other harmful effects (exhaust gases and road salt, etc.) and must be designed in such a way that the animals are not injured, especially by sharp edges or bumps be able. The lying surface in the boxes must be non-slip and covered with absorbent, insulating material. If litter is used, it must be hygienically safe and of good quality.
- b) Sufficient air supply must be guaranteed both when the vehicle is stationary and when it is moving; air slots must be present on all sides in the upper third; one side must be open with bars. The area with ventilation devices must be at least 16% of the total surface of all four sides. The ventilation must be such that excessive heat cannot build up and the sled dog is not exposed to draughts, especially while driving. Condensation is to be avoided. Adequate ventilation must be ensured. The sled dog must not lie in the train, supply air must flow in above the lying sled dog.
- c) In the case of double occupancy, only compatible sled dogs may be brought into the box, the sled dogs must not hinder each other.
- d) During the night's rest (e.g. from 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.) the stalls may be accommodated for a maximum of nine hours. During the day, accommodation in boxes may take place for a maximum of three hours continuously. The animals may not be housed in boxes for more than a total of six hours during the day.
- e) The material used for the construction of the housing and the housing equipment with which the animals can come into contact must not be dangerous for the animals and can be cleaned appropriately.
 - (3) Stake out:
- 1. The sled dogs may not be tied to the stake-out idle for more than 90 minutes (without direct contact with the musher).
- 2. If possible, a plastic-coated stainless steel cable should be used, but if possible no chain.
- 3. When chains are used, there must be no risk of injury to the animals.
- 4. The outlets from the main cable must be at least 80 cm long and have two swivels. An involvement of neighboring dogs must be excluded. The individual exits are to be designed in such a way that the sled dog can turn and stretch, eat and drink without being hindered by its teammates and also maintain social contacts by sniffing and touching. The muster must supervise his sled dogs for the duration of the connection.
 - (4) Minimum age:
- 1. Participation in so-called training camps is only permitted if the participating animals have reached at least 12 months of age.
- 2. Participation in sprint races (6 km to max. 18 km) is only permitted if the participating animals are at least 15 months old.
- 3. Participation in medium-distance races (up to a maximum of 25 km) or long-distance races (up to a maximum of 70 km) is only permitted if the participating animals are at least 18 months old.

2. Minimum requirements for keeping cats

- (1) Cats are not allowed in cages. being held. An exception is the short-term accommodation of the animals for veterinary treatment.
- (2) Cats may not be tethered, even for short periods
- (3) If cats are kept in groups, each cat must have its own retreat area.
- (4) Puppies may only be separated from their mother when they are more than eight weeks old. However, this does not apply if the separation is necessary for veterinary reasons to protect the mother animal or the puppy. If this is the case, the littermates must not be separated before the age of eight weeks. An exception is only permitted if this serves the well-being of the animals and the people who take care of the animals have the necessary opportunities, knowledge and skills for the professional rearing of the puppies.
 - (5) The cats are to be provided with sufficient quantities of suitable food and water.
 - (6) Rooms in which cats are kept must be kept clean. Cats must be provided with a sufficient number of litter boxes, which must be kept clean.
 - (7) The cats must be given the opportunity to sharpen their claws.
 - (8) Indoor cats are to be provided with cat grass or an equivalent substitute.
 - (9) The cats must be offered employment and increased opportunities for retreat.
 - (10) If cats are kept with regular access to the open air, they must be castrated by a veterinarian if these animals are not used for breeding.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 9of174



(11) If animals are kept in rooms where there is a risk of a window falling, the windows or balconies must be provided with suitable protective devices.

3. Minimum requirements for keeping small rodents

3.1. General housing conditions:

- (1) Sufficient activity material must be made available to the animals. Rodents must always have access to gnawing material in the form of harmless wood, branches and the like.
 - (2) The cages must be rectangular. And depending on the animal species, at least the size specified in 3.2. until 3.9. have specified dimensions.
- (3) Grid cages must be cross-wired and made of corrosion-resistant and non-reflective material. The grid width must be selected in such a way that the animals living in it cannot get caught.
 - (4) Glass tanks may only be used if they have adequately dimensioned ventilation openings on the side and are not tightly closed at the top.
- (5) The housing facility must have a three-dimensional structure. Small rodents are to be offered retreats in the form of little houses, cardboard tubes, pipes, roots or previously hot-scalded cork oak. Rodents must always have access to gnawing material in the form of wood, branches and the like.
- (6) Floor and litter must be kept clean and dry at all times. The bedding must be such that the entire floor is evenly covered and non-slip. The material used must be absorbent and harmless to health.
 - (7) Cat litter must not be used as bedding.
- (8) Water must always be available in drinking water quality in hanging bottles or stable, open vessels. Water and feeding vessels are to be arranged in such a way that they cannot get dirty. Food and water should be given fresh every day.
 - (9) Fodder hay is to be offered in hay racks.
 - (10) A natural day/night rhythm must be maintained for all pets.
 - (11) If animals are kept in cages, they must be allowed to run outside the cage several times a week.
 - (12) The cages must be set up at a minimum height of 60 cm.

3.2. Minimum requirements for keeping chinchillas (Chinchillidae):

- (1) The animals are to be kept in pairs.
- (2) The cage size must be at least 120 x 80 x 100 cm (length x width x height). For each additional adult animal, 20% of the floor area must be added.
- (3) The animals are to be offered a sleeping den, seating boards at different heights and a daily sand bath with special chinchilla sand.

3.3. Minimum requirements for keeping gerbils:

- (1) The animals are to be kept in groups in family groups or groups of the same sex.
- (2) The cage size per animal must be at least 60 x 30 x 40 cm (length x width x height), the terrarium size at least 80 x 50 x 50 cm (length x width x height), for each additional adult animal 20% of the add floor space
 - (3) The animals are to be offered litter made of substrate suitable for digging at a minimum height of 10 cm and a sand bath.

3.4. Minimum requirements for keeping hamsters (Cricetini):

- (1) Golden hamsters are to be kept individually.
- (2) Dwarf hamster species such as Djungarian, Campbell, Roborowski hamsters may also be kept in pairs.
- (3) The cage size must be at least $60 \times 30 \times 40 \text{ cm}$ (length x width x height).
- (4) The animals are to be offered litter made from substrate suitable for digging at a minimum height of 5 cm.
- (5) If the animals are provided with a running wheel or a similar device, this must be injury-proof.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 10of174



3.5. Minimum requirements for keeping house mice (Mus musculus):

- (1) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (2) The cage size must be at least 80 x 30 x 30 cm (length x width x height) per pair, with the grid spacing not exceeding 8 mm. Add 20% of the floor area for each additional adult animal
 - (3) The animals are to be offered bedding with a minimum height of 5 cm and a three-dimensional arrangement of the cage equipment.

3.6. Minimum requirements for keeping guinea pigs (Caviinae):

- (1) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups, but not together with rabbits.
- (2) The cage size for 1 to 2 animals must be at least 100 x 60 x 50 cm (length x width x height), the floor space for each additional adult animal must be at least 2000 cm².
 - (3) The animals are to be offered a sleeping den and elevated lying areas.

(Note: Item 3.7. repealed by Z 2, Federal Law Gazette I No. 341/2018)

3.8. Minimum requirements for keeping rats (Rattus):

- (1) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (2) The cage size must be at least 80 x 40 x 50 cm (length x width x height) per pair. Add 20% of the floor area for each additional adult animal
- (3) The animals are to be offered a three-dimensional arrangement of the cage equipment.

3.9. Minimum requirements for keeping degus (Octodon degus):

- (1) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (2) The cage or terrarium size must be at least 100 x 50 x 100 cm (length x width x height) per pair. Add 20% of the floor area for each additional adult animal
- (3) The animals are to be offered a three-dimensional arrangement of the cage structures, a bedding height of at least 10 cm and a sand bath.

4. Minimum requirements for keeping ferrets (Mustela putorius furo)

4.1. General Provisions:

- (1) With the exception of permanent caging in outdoor enclosures, ferrets must be given the opportunity to exercise freely outside the cage at least once a day and for several hours.
 - (2) The removal of the olfactory glands is prohibited, except for reasons indicated by veterinary medicine.

4.2. Caging in closed rooms:

- (1) The cage must be of stable construction and have a solid floor. Grid and rust floors are prohibited.
- (2) The cage must have an accessible and usable floor area of at least 2 m 2 for one or two animals. For each additional animal, the additional minimum floor area is 0.5 m 2 .
 - (4) The floor space that can be walked on and used should be spread over two or at most three floors.
 - (5) The cage height must be at least 60 cm. In the case of multi-level cages, the cage height per level must be at least 60 cm.
 - (6) The cage is to be equipped with sleeping boxes, play and hiding places that are easy to clean.
 - (7) The cage must be equipped with a digging facility with a minimum area of 0.3 m^2 .

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 11of174



4.3. Permanent caging in an outdoor enclosure:

- (1) The floor area of the outdoor enclosure must be at least 10 m ^{2 for one or two animals}. For each additional animal, the additional minimum floor area is 2.5 m ².
- (2) The outdoor enclosure must be partially covered and shaded.
- (3) The outdoor enclosure must have sufficient employment, climbing, hiding and digging opportunities.
- (4) The outdoor enclosure must have a sufficient number of well-insulated sleeping boxes adapted to the body size of the animals.

5. Minimum requirement for keeping rats (Rattus) and mice (Mus) as feed animals for the purpose of feeding in animal shelters, zoos and animal husbandry in the context of commercial activities

5.1. General Provisions:

Deviating from the principles of animal husbandry according to § 13 TSchG, rats and mice may be kept as feed animals under the minimum requirements listed below if it is also ensured that

- 1. the animals are not kept individually and
- 2. dust-free bedding is used and
- 3. the animals are offered sufficient employment opportunities, nesting material and hiding places.

5.2. cage sizes:

The cage sizes have the following dimensions:

species	Minimum floor area	Minimum height of	Minimum space
	of the cage in cm ²	the cage in cm	requirement per
			animal in cm ²
mouse	350	14	115cm ²
rat	600	18	300cm ²

6. Minimum requirements for keeping miniature pigs

see 1st Animal Husbandry Ordinance

7. Minimum requirements for keeping wild animals

7.1. Monotremes (Monotremata): Echidna (Tachyglossidae)

- (1) The interior space required per pair must not be less than 10 m 2 .
- (2) The temperature of the enclosure must be at least 15°C.
- (3) The substrate of the enclosure must be at least 0.5 m deep. Sand, peat, leaves or similar must be offered as bedding, as well as roots and stones as hiding places.

Keeping them outdoors is possible during the summer months.

- (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or, if they are compatible, in groups of several animals.
- (5) The animals are to be offered insects and other invertebrates as well as food made from animal and vegetable protein with added vitamins and minerals.

7.2. Marsupials (Marsupialia)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 12of174



7.2.1. Bandicoots (Didelphidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (per pair)	Enclosure height (minimum dimensions)
smaller species, such as shrew opossums (Monodelphis), dwarf opossums (Marmosa)	1.5m2 -	2.5m
larger species, such as northern opossum (Didelphis marsupialis)	10m2 -	2.5m

- (2) Bandicoots that come from more northern areas (possum) may be kept outdoors all year round. Southern species need to be kept at a temperature of at least 15°C under increased humidity of at least 60%.
 - (3) Bands of possums are to be offered climbing branches. Sleeping dens or hollowed-out tree trunks should be set up as shelters.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in separate individual enclosures.
 - (5) Omnivorous animals are to be offered food with a predominant proportion of animal material.

7.2.2. Robbers (Dasyuridae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (per pair)	Enclosure height (minimum dimensions)
smaller species, such as		
marsupial mice	1.5m2 -	2m
(Phascogalinae)		
Quoll (Dasyurinae)	10m2 -	2m
Tasmanian devil (Sarcophilus harrisi)	40m2 -	2m

- (2) An outdoor enclosure is obligatory for keeping the Tasmanian devil. Tasmanian devils may be kept outdoors all year round, provided a frost-free and weather-protected shelter is available.
 - (3) Irrespective of paragraph 2, the indoor facilities must have a minimum temperature of 15° C.
 - (4) Hiding places are to be set up for all predatory martens, and climbing branches for quolls and bandicoots. The cage must contain enclosure bedding.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in separate individual enclosures.
 - (6) The animals are to be offered food with a predominant proportion of animal material.

7.2.3. Climbing bandicoots (Phalangeridae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 13of174



species	Enclosure size (minimum	Enclosure height (minimum
	dimensions) (per pair)	dimensions)
Kuskus (Phalanger) and Kusu (Trichosurus)	16m2 -	2.5m
Gliders (Petauridae)	2m2 -	3.5m
Koala (Phascolartos cinereus) (per animal)	25m2 -	4 m

- (2) The temperatures in the indoor systems must not be below 15°C, in the case of tropical species not below 18°C, with a rel. Humidity above 60%. lie
- (3) The enclosures must be equipped with climbing branches of various lengths and heights. In the case of gliders, the enclosure must be proportioned in such a way that gliding flight is possible and sleeping caves must be provided.
- (4) Kuskus and kusus can be kept individually or in pairs. Tasmanian flying squirrels can also be kept in small family groups. Male koalas should be kept separate outside of the mating season.
 - (5) The food must consist of a mixed diet for possums and eucalyptus for koalas.

7.2.4. Wombat (Vombatidae)

- (1) The outdoor area must have a minimum area of 100 m ² per animal, and the indoor area must have a minimum area of 20 m ² per animal. An outdoor facility must be offered. Year-round access to the outdoor enclosure must be guaranteed, at least during the day.
 - (2) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 15°C.
 - (3) A rooting substrate with sand and earth is to be set up in the enclosure.
 - (4) Wombats must be able to isolate themselves spatially in the enclosure.
 - (5) In addition to hay, fruit, vegetables and bread, the animals are to be offered twigs and branches at all times.

7.2.5. Kangaroos (Macropodidae)

- (1) With the exception of the rat and Bennett kangaroos, all kangaroo species must be provided with outdoor and indoor enclosures. Year-round access must be guaranteed, at least during the day. Only an indoor enclosure is required for the rat kangaroo and only an outdoor enclosure for the Bennett kangaroo.
 - (2) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Indoor enclosure (minimum dimensions) (up to a maximum of 5 animals, each additional animal an additional 10% of	Outdoor enclosure (minimum dimensions) (up to a maximum of 5 animals, each additional animal an additional 10% of
	the area)	the area)
Rat-kangaroos (Potoroinae)	16m2 -	-
Bennett kangaroos (Wallabia rufogrisea)	_	300m2 -
large kangaroo species, giant kangaroos (Macropus) such as mountain kangaroos (Macopus robustus)	25m2 -	500m2 -

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 14of174



medium-sized species, such as		
Rock-kangaroo (Petrogasle),	20m2 -	300m2 -
species of the genus Wallabia		
small kangaroos like Filander	4m2 -	200m2 -
(Thylogae)	11112	2001112
Tree kangaroos		
(Dendrolagus): per pair room	20m2 -	20m2 -
height at least 3 m		

- (3) Bennet kangaroos may be kept outdoors all year round if suitable shelters against the effects of the weather, such as rain, snow, wind, solar radiation and heat, are available for all animals in one enclosure at the same time. For the other species, the temperature in the indoor areas for hibernation must be at least 15°C.
- (4) The outdoor enclosures must consist of natural soil with additional sandy areas for lying down. Storage areas must be offered. Indoor and outdoor enclosures for tree kangaroos must be well equipped with climbing branches. Mounds and small rocks should be set up for rock kangaroos.
 - (5) Kangaroo species are to be kept in groups. Tree kangaroos may only be kept in groups or in pairs.
 - (6) The animals are to be offered fruit, vegetables, hay, roughage, concentrated feed, leaves and branches.

7.3. Insectivore (Insectivora)

7.3.1. Hedgehogs (Erinaceidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (per	
	animal, each additional animal an additional	
	10% of the area)	
White-bellied Hedgehog (Atelerix albiventris)	2m2 -	
(all other species of hedgehogs including the European hedgehog, Erinaceus europaeus)	6m2 -	

- (2) European hedgehogs are hibernators and should be overwintered outdoors in appropriate shelters and nests. For species that need warmth, the enclosure temperature must be at least 15°C.
 - (3) The cage is to be provided with bedding or a natural floor. The possibility of shelter is to be offered.
 - (4) In sufficiently large and well-structured enclosures, hedgehogs may be kept in groups in one enclosure.
 - (5) In addition to animal protein, the animals must be offered vegetable food.

7.3.2. Tanrecs (Tanrecoidea)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (each
	additional animal an additional 10% of the
	area)
Hedgehog tanrecs (Setifer, Echinops) (per pair)	2m2 -
Large tanrecs (Tenrec ecaudatus) (per pair)	6m2 -

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 15of174



- (2) The temperature of the indoor enclosures must be at least 18°C.
- (3) The cages are to be equipped with climbing facilities, tree roots and deep soil substrate as a burial facility.
- (4) They must be kept in pairs. With the Great Tanrek, attitudes to several animals are possible.
- (5) In addition to animal protein such as meat and insects, the animals must be offered fruit.

7.4. Bats (Chiroptera)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (group of up to 20 animals, each additional animal an additional 10% of the area)	Enclosure height (minimum dimensions)
Large flying foxes, such as the genus Pteropus	100m2 -	5 m
smaller fruit bats, such as Nile fruit bats (Rousettus aegyptiacus)	30m2 -	3 m
Small tropical bats, such as the genus Glossophaga	20m2 -	2.5m

- (2) Temperatures must not be below 15°C. For all tropical bats, the temperature must not fall below 21°C. An increased air humidity of at least 70% is required.
- (3) Sufficient climbing branches and hanging options must be available in the enclosure. The cage design must allow free flight paths.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in groups. In the case of harem-forming species, care must be taken to ensure that there are more females than males in the colony.
- (5) Fruit bats and fruit vampires are to be fed with fruit. Vampires must be offered cattle blood and insects. Bats must be offered to insects.

7.5. Rodents (Rodentia)

7.5.1. Squirrels (Sciuroidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (each additional animal an additional 10% of the area)	Enclosure height (minimum dimensions)
Small squirrels, such as chipmunks (Tamias), per pair	2m2 -	2m
Larger species, such as red squirrels (Sciurus), flying squirrels (Pteromyinae), ground squirrels (Xerini), per pair	8m2 -	2m

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 16of174



large species, such as giant squirrels (Ratufini), per pair	16m2 -	2.5m
Prairie dogs (Cynomys), ground squirrels (Spermophilus) up to 5 animals	40m2 -	_
Marmots (Marmota), up to 5 animals	80m2 -	_

- (2) Hardy squirrel species such as squirrels, flying squirrels and marmots as well as hibernating animals such as prairie dogs and marmots may be kept in the outdoor enclosure all year round if frost-free sleeping places and nests are available. Tropical squirrels such as Prevost squirrels and giant squirrels should be kept indoors during the winter season. For tropical species, the temperature must never fall below 18°C.
- (3) For tree squirrels, the chew-proof enclosures must be set up with plenty of wooden branches and climbing material. Sleeping dens and nests are to be offered. Groundhogs, prairie dogs and other ground squirrels should be provided with natural soil suitable for digging caves. The possibility of overwintering in a frost-free overwintering quarters in the form of a natural or artificial building must be given.
 - (4) Ground squirrels are to be kept in families or colonies, tree squirrels solitary or in pairs.
 - (5) To wear down the teeth, the animals must be regularly offered branches and other hard materials. An additional supply of animal protein is necessary.

7.5.2. Spring Hares (Pedetoidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

Animals	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (each
	additional animal an additional 10% of the
	area)
Up to a maximum of 5 adults	20m2 -

- (2) The indoor facilities must have a temperature of at least 18°C .
- (3) The floor of the enclosure must be provided with bedding such as sand mixtures. Sleeping boxes and caves are to be provided. Hay is to be scattered.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in groups. Socialization in nocturnal animal houses, for example with aardvarks, is possible.

7.5.3. Beaver (Castoridae)

- (1) The space requirement per pair with young must show:
- 1. in the outdoor area a minimum area of 100 m^2 , of which at least $50 \text{ m}^{2 \text{ is}}$ water,
- 2. a minimum area of 1 m $^{2 \text{ in the inner boxes}}$.
 - (2) Beavers are to be kept outdoors all year round.
- (3) A water basin with a minimum depth of 1 m at the deepest point is to be set up in the beaver enclosure. The entrance to the sleeping box is to be chosen under water. The facility is to be stocked with plenty of wooden materials for gnawing and occupation.
 - (4) Beavers are to be kept in pairs or as family groups.
 - (5) The animals are to be offered branches, twigs and additional fruit, vegetables and bread.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 17of174



7.5.4. Muroides (Muroidea)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions) (group	
	housing)	
smaller species such as dwarf hamsters		
(Cricetini), house mice (Mus), striped mice	1m2 -	
(Sicista), spiny mice (Acomys), cotton rats		
(Sigmodon)		
larger species, such as giant hamster rats	4m2 -	
(Cricetomys)	71112	

- (2) Species from colder climates such as dwarf hamsters and voles may be kept at reduced temperatures during the winter period. In the case of heat-loving species, the temperature must not fall below 15°C.
- (3) All mouse cages must have bedding, shelter boxes and hiding places. In addition, hay as nesting material and sufficient wood for gnawing are to be offered. Climbing species, such as bilchen, should also have branches in the cage.
 - (4) Depending on the species, mice should be kept in pairs or in groups.
 - (5) Mice are to be offered additional doses of animal protein.

7.5.5. Porcupines (Hystricoidea)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions)
Porcupines (Hystricidae) (per pair)	40m2 -
for smaller species, such as Tasmanian Spines	15m2 -
(Atherurus) (per pair)	

- (2) Porcupines of the genus Hystrix may be kept outdoors all year round with a shelter. Tropical species such as tasseled porcupines and dwarf porcupines should not be kept below 18°C indoors, at least in winter.
- (3) The substrate of porcupine enclosures must take their need to dig into account and be provided with a layer of sand or earth. Hollowed tree trunks or sleeping caves are to be offered.
 - (4) Assuming they are kept in pairs (Tastenstachler), large porcupines may also be kept together in family groups.
 - (5) Porcupines are to be offered fresh vegetable food and branches as well as bones to gnaw on with leftover meat.

7.5.6. Tree or piglet rats (Capromyidae)

- (1) Indoor and outdoor enclosures must be at least 20 m $^{2 \text{ per pair of animals}}$.
- (2) The indoor unit must have a minimum temperature of 15°C.
- (3) Sufficient climbing opportunities and sleeping caves must be available.
- (4) They can be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (5) The animals are to be offered predominantly vegetable food and fresh branches on a regular basis.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 18of174



7.5.7. Coypu (Myocastoridae)

- (1) Enclosures with up to 20 animals must have the following dimensions:
- 1. Minimum outdoor area: 100 m $^{\rm 2}$, of which water area: at least 20 m $^{\rm 2}$
- 2. Minimum area of inner boxes: 3 m²

An additional 10% of the minimum area must be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Coypu or coypu are to be kept outdoors all year round.
- (3) A water basin with a depth of at least 0.5 m at the deepest point and a shallow water area is to be set up in the coypu enclosure. The enclosure is to be stocked with plenty of wooden materials for gnawing and occupation. Nesting boxes and caves are to be offered.
 - (4) Marsh beavers should be kept in pairs or as family groups.
 - (5) The animals are to be offered branches and twigs as well as fruit, vegetables and bread.

7.5.8. Chinchilla-types (Chinchilloidea) as wild species

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (each		
	additional animal an additional 10% of the		
	area)		
Chinchillas (chinchilla) (per pair)	8m2 -		
Viscacha (Lagostomus) (per pair)	20m2 -		

- (2) Both an indoor and an outdoor enclosure are to be provided for the animals. The room height must be at least 2 m.
- (3) The indoor temperature must be at least 15°C.
- (4) Sufficient climbing and hiding places as well as tiers must be set up in the enclosure.
- (5) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in family groups.
- (6) To wear down the teeth, regular donations of branches and other hard materials must be ensured.

7.5.9. Guinea pigs (Caviidae) as wild species

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (each additional animal an additional 10% of the area)
Species such as weasel guinea pigs (Galea musteloides), aperea (Caviinae aperea) and mountain guinea pigs (Keredon), up to 10 animals	10m2 -
Maras (Dolichotinae), per pair	60m2 -

(2) Pampas (maras) may be kept outdoors all year round if they are offered appropriate shelter and weather protection. Wild guinea pigs should be housed in frost-protected indoor enclosures during the frosty winter days.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 19of174



- (3) Guinea pig cages must have bedding and plenty of hay to root in. Facilities for maras must have sand or vegetated soil as the subsoil. Protective and whelping boxes are to be set up. Climbing structures made of rocks or branches should be provided for mountain guinea pigs. Soil moisture should be avoided during the cold season.
- (4) Real guinea pigs such as maras should be kept in groups. Keeping pampas hares together with other mammals and birds in so-called South America enclosures is permitted.
 - (5) The feed must be rich in animal protein. To wear down the teeth, regular supplies of branches and other hard materials must be ensured.

7.5.10. Capybaras (Hydrochoeridae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

kind	Outdoor enclosure size	Indoor enclosure (minimum	
	(minimum dimensions), (each	dimensions), (each additional	
	additional animal an	animal an additional 10% of	
	additional 10% of the area)	the area)	
Capybaras (Hydrochoerus hydrochaeris) (per pair)	100m2 -	10m2 -	

- (2) Year-round access to the outdoor enclosure must be guaranteed.
- (3) During the warm season, capybaras may be kept outdoors all day.

When it is cold, they must be able to visit an indoor enclosure with a minimum temperature of 12°C.

- (4) The underground of the enclosure must consist of natural soil. A bathing pool of at least 10 m ² with a minimum depth of 0.5 m must be set up. A suitable bathing facility must also be available indoors.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept at least in pairs or in groups.
 - (6) The fodder to be provided must contain branches in particular.

7.5.11. Agoutis (Dasyproctidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (each		
	additional animal an additional 10% of the		
	area)		
Agutis (Dasyproctidae) (group of up to 5 animals)	20m2 -		
Pakas (Cuniculinae) (per pair)	20m2 -		

- (2) Pakas and agoutis must be housed in a heated house during the winter months, the temperature of which must not fall below 15°C.
- (3) Sand or a mixture of peat and leaves should be chosen as substrate for agouti enclosures. In outdoor areas, overgrown soil is preferable. Shelter possibilities such as hollow tree trunks must be offered.
 - (4) Agutis are to be kept in pairs. If the enclosure is large enough, they can also be kept in groups.
 - (5) The feed must be rich in animal protein. To wear down the teeth, regular supplies of branches and other hard materials must be ensured.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 20of174



7.5.12. Tree Thorns (Erethizontoidea)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (each	
	additional animal an additional 10% of the	
	area)	
per pair	30m2 -	

- (2) Tropical and subtropical species such as Greifstachler must be kept in heated houses at at least 18°C in winter.
- (3) Extensive climbing opportunities, hollowed-out tree trunks and sleeping caves are to be provided in the enclosure.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs.
- (5) The animals are mainly to be offered vegetable food and fresh branches.

7.6. lagomorphs (Lagomorpha)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (each additional animal an additional 10% of the area)
mountain hare (Lepus timidus t.), pikas (Ochotona) (per pair)	20m2 -
Wild rabbits (Oryctolagus cuniculus) (group of up to 5 animals)	20m2 -

- (2) Mountain hares and rabbits may be kept outdoors all year round if dry shelters are available.
- (3) The enclosure facilities must contain bushes, small trees and boxes as cover options. Additional tree stumps and other hiding places must be provided for rabbit species, and the nature of the ground must allow for the need to dig.
 - (4) The northern mountain hare should be kept in pairs or in groups. Rabbit species are allowed to be kept in small groups.
 - (5) The animals must mainly be offered fresh green fodder and hay as well as fresh branches and twigs to wear down their teeth.

7.7. Master Animals (Primates)

7.7.1. Nocturnal monkeys

- (1) The following species are designated as nocturnal monkeys:
- 1. from the suborder prosimians (Prosimiae): cat lemurs, finger animals, species from the family of the loris (Lorisidae), the galagos (Galagonidae) and the tarsiers (Tarsiidae);
- $2. \ from \ the \ suborder \ of \ New \ World \ monkeys \ (Plytyrrhina):$

night monkeys.

(2) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 21of174



species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions)	Enclosure height* (minimum dimensions)
Mouse lemurs (Microcebus murinus), pair or family group	3m2 -	2m
Loris (Lorisidae), Galagos (Galagidae), Tarsiers (Tasiidae), Fat-tailed lemurs (Cheirogaleus medius), pair or family group	4m2 -	2m
Giant galagos (Otolemur crassicaudatus) and night monkeys (Aotes trivirgatus), pair or family group	20m2 -	3 m
Aye-ayes (Daubentoniidae), pair with young animal	20m2 -	3 m

^{*} for plants closed at the top

- (3) The temperatures of the indoor facilities must be at least 20°C for nocturnal primates from tropical countries. Humidity must be 50 to 75%. A daylight length of 12 hours with a light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight must be ensured.
- (4) Vertical and horizontal climbing opportunities, preferably made of natural materials, with numerous hiding places are to be provided as enclosure facilities. Mouse lemurs, fat-tailed lemurs, finger animals, lorises, galagos and tarsiers should be set up in sleeping boxes in the upper areas of the facility. For night monkeys, the sleeping box must be large enough to accommodate the entire group. Deciduous branches, bark mulch, peat, dry foliage for ground cover and nesting material must be present in the enclosure.
 - (5) They must be kept in pairs or in small family groups. In the case of the mouse lemurs, two to three related females may be kept together with two males.
- (6) Feeding must take place several times, but at least twice a day. The animals are to be offered a variety of fruits and vegetables, and the feeding must include animal protein, for example grasshoppers, crickets and newborn mice.

7.7.2. Tree shrews (Scandentia) and lemurs (Lemuriformes)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Indoor facility (minimum dimensions), (couple or family group)	Outdoor facility (minimum dimensions), (couple or family group)	enclosure height*) (minimum dimensions),
Shrewfish (Scandentia)	5m2 -	-	2m
Species from the lemur-like family (Lemuridae)	15m2 -	40m2 -	2.5m
Species from the family Indriidae (Indriidae)	30m2 -	60m2 -	4 m

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 22of174



- (2) Both indoor and outdoor enclosures must be available for lemurids and indriatics. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be granted at least during the day.
- (3) In the indoor facilities, the room temperature must be at least 15°C. Additional selective, higher temperature warming places with radiant heat must be offered. A daylight length of 12 hours with a light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight must be ensured.
- (4) The enclosure must be equipped with horizontal and vertical climbing options, preferably made of natural wood branches. There must be wide horizontal seating where the lemurs can sit in larger groups. Outdoor facilities are to be equipped with natural vegetation. A sleeping and nesting box should be set up in the upper cage areas. At least two sleeping boxes per animal should be provided for shrews. Two nest boxes are to be set up for female ruffed lemurs.
- (5) In the case of outdoor facilities on islands, lemurs must have shallow water strips or suitable climbing facilities as a marginal zone in order to get out of the water if necessary.

Activity materials and food are to be offered.

- (6) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in family groups. Lemurs may also be kept in family groups with several species in large planted outdoor areas.
- (7) Feeding should take place several times, but at least three times a day. A diverse range of seasonal fruit and vegetables, leafy branches and animal protein are available.

7.7.3. Leaping tamarins (Callimiconidae) and marmosets (Callithricidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum	enclosure height*)	
	dimensions), (pair or	(minimum dimensions),	
	family group)		
Pygmy Marmoset (Callithrix pygmaea)	4m2 -	2m	
all other types	10m2 -	2.5m	

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

- (2) The temperatures in the indoor enclosure must be at least 15°C. For pygmy marmosets, 20°C is required. In addition, warmer places with radiant heat must be offered at certain points. A daylight length of twelve hours, with a light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight, must be ensured.
- (3) Many vertical and horizontal branches for climbing, running and jumping facilities as well as sufficient hiding and retreat possibilities, especially in the upper areas of the facility, are to be provided as enclosure facilities. Seating platforms on which the whole family can sit together as well as sleeping and nesting boxes for each family group are to be set up. Opaque partition walls are to be used to avoid visual contact between neighboring groups of marmosets. Outdoor facilities are to be equipped with weather protection, natural soil and vegetation.
 - (4) They must be kept in pairs or in family groups.
- (5) The animals must be offered a wide range of fruit and vegetables. The feed must be rich in animal protein, vitamins and minerals. During the winter months, the animals that are kept indoors only should be given supplements of vitamin D3. For a family several feeding bowls are to be distributed in the enclosure. Fruit, pieces of wood with honey, live insects, gum arabic or similar should be offered as activity food.
- 7.7.4. Capuchins (Cebidae): titi monkeys (Callicebus), sakis (Pithecia), uakaris (Cacajao), squirrel monkeys (Saimiri sciureus), capuchins (Cebus), howler monkeys (Alouattinae, Alouatta), woolly monkeys (Lagothrix), spider monkeys (Ateles)
 - (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 23of174



species	Enclosure size	enclosure height*)
	(minimum	(minimum
	dimensions), pair or	dimensions),
	family group up to a	
	maximum of 5 animals,	
	each additional adult	
	animal an additional	
	10% of the area)	
Squirrel monkeys (Saimiri sciureus), titi monkeys	16m2 -	2.5m
(Callicebus), small Saki species		
Saki species (Pithecia), Uakaris (Cacajao),		
Capuchins (Cebus), Howler monkeys	20m2 -	3 m
(Alouattinae, Alouatta)		
Woolly monkeys (Lagothrix), spider monkeys	30m2 -	3 m
(Ateles)	2 3 3 3 3	J 222

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

- (2) Both indoor and outdoor facilities are required, each with the same minimum enclosure space requirements. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be granted at least during the day.
- (3) The temperatures in the indoor enclosure must be at least 20°C. In addition, selective, higher-temperature heat places with radiant heat must be offered. A daylight length of 12 hours with a light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight must be ensured.
- (4) Many climbing and swinging devices in the form of ropes, nets, hammocks and seating boards at different heights are to be set up as enclosure equipment. The interior design is to be equipped with screens, niches and other retreat options, especially in the upper cage area. Howler monkeys and spider monkeys have plenty of structures to attach their tails to. In the case of closed enclosures, climbing facilities must be provided on the ceiling. Spider monkeys and squirrel monkeys are to offer wide roosting places so that several animals can sit together.
- (5) Spider monkey islands shall slope gently towards the water. The water depth must be at least 1 m in the deepest area. The width of the moat must be at least 4 m.
 - (6) Squirrel monkeys, capuchins, woolly monkeys and spider monkeys are to be kept in large groups, white-headed sakis and titi monkeys in family groups.
- (7) Sakis, howler monkeys, spider monkeys and woolly monkeys are to be offered a varied range of fruit and vegetables as well as cereals, nuts and additional animal protein. Several feeding stations are to be set up so that lower-ranking animals can also obtain food.

7.7.5. Vervet Monkeys (Cercopithecus spp.)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:
- 1. Enclosure area (minimum area): 30 m²
- 2. Enclosure height (for systems closed at the top): 3 m

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required, each with the same minimum requirements for the enclosure area. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day.
- (3) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must not fall below 16°C. A minimum temperature of 12°C is necessary for vervet monkeys, Mona monkeys and mountain-dwelling species. Additional, selective, higher-temperature warming places with radiant heat and a daylight length of 12 hours, with a light spectrum corresponding to natural daylight, must be offered.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 24of174



(4) Sufficient climbing facilities, screens, niches and other retreat facilities as well as play facilities and activity feed with leafy twigs and corn stalks must be provided as enclosure facilities. Movable structures such as ropes and chains should be offered as activity material.

(5) The animals are to be kept at least in pairs, otherwise in family or harem groups.

(6) Feed in the form of varied fruit and vegetable food, cereals and sufficient animal protein must be offered several times, but at least twice a day. Deciduous twigs

and corn stalks are required as busy fodder.

7.7.6. Pasque monkeys (Erythrocebus spp.) and mangabeys (Cercocebus spp.)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:

1.Outdoor area (minimum area): 100 m²

3. Enclosure height (for systems closed at the top): 2.5 m

^{2.Indoor} plant (minimum area): 30m2

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

(2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day.

(3) In the indoor enclosure, temperatures of at least 15°C and additional selective, higher-temperature warming places with radiant heat must be provided.

(4) The enclosure facilities must offer sufficient climbing opportunities, screens, niches and other retreat and separation options. Additional raised observation points

and walking areas as well as play and activity opportunities with twigs and straw are to be set up for pasci monkeys, and mobile structures such as ropes and chains are

to be provided.

(5) the animals are to be kept at least in pairs, otherwise in family or harem groups.

(6) Several times, but at least twice a day, feed in the form of a variety of fruit and vegetable food, cereals and sufficient animal protein as well as leafy branches

are to be offered as activity feed.

7.7.7. Macaques (Macaca spp. and Cynopithecus sp.)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:

1.Outdoor area (minimum area): 100 m²

^{2.Indoor} facility (minimum area): 50m2

3. Enclosure height (for systems closed at the top): 3 m

An additional 10% of the area must be offered for each additional animal.

(2) Cold-tolerant species such as mountain rhesus, red-faced macaques and magots can be kept all year round in outdoor enclosures with suitable shelters against

weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, sunshine and heat, which can be visited by all animals at the same time. For rhesus monkeys and pig monkeys, inner boxes

of at least 1.5 m² per animal are sufficient.

(3) Rhesus monkeys and pig monkeys may be kept in outdoor enclosures all year round if temperature-controlled inner boxes with a minimum temperature of 10°C

and additional selective, higher-temperature warming places with radiant heat are provided.

(4) Species such as cynomolgus monkeys, hat monkeys, bearded monkeys, black macaques and crested macaques are to be provided indoor spaces with a minimum

temperature of 15°C as well as additional selective, higher-temperature warming places with radiant heat.

(5) The enclosure facilities must have sufficient climbing opportunities, screens, niches and other retreat options. In addition, raised observation points and walking

areas, play and activity options such as twigs and straw as well as movable structures such as ropes and chains must be set up.

(6) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups.

(7) The animals are to be offered a variety of fruit and vegetable food, cereals, sufficient animal protein and branches of leaves or similar as activity feed several

times, but at least twice a day.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 25of174



7.7.8. Baboons (Papio spp.) and Geladas (Theropithecus sp.)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:
- 1. Outside area (minimum area): 200 m² (for baboons), 100 m² (for geladas)
- 2. Indoor facility (minimum area): 30 m²
- 3. Enclosure height (with enclosures closed at the top): 3 m

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Outdoor facilities are required with suitable indoor spaces for the whole group. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day.
- (3) The animals may be kept in outdoor enclosures all year round if indoor rooms with a room temperature of at least 10°C are available for the entire group and selective, higher-temperature warming places with radiant heat are also available.
- (4) Sufficient climbing opportunities, screens, niches and other retreat options are to be provided as enclosure facilities. In addition, raised observation points and walking areas, play and activity options such as twigs and straw as well as movable structures such as ropes and chains must be provided.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept at least in pairs or in family groups.
- (6) Baboons are to be provided with a variety of fruit and vegetable food, cereals, sufficient animal protein and branches of leaves, corn stalks or similar as activity food several times, but at least twice a day. Sufficient grass, hay and fresh leaves are to be offered to geladas.

7.7.9. Drill and Mandrill (Mandrillus spp.)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:
- 1. Outdoor area (minimum area): 200 m²
- 2. Indoor facility (minimum area): 50 m²
- 2. Enclosure height (with enclosures closed at the top): $3\ m$

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day.
- (3) Minimum temperatures of 15°C are required in the indoor enclosure. A daylight length of 12 hours with a light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight must be ensured.
- (4) Climbing opportunities, screens, niches and other retreat options are to be set up as enclosure facilities. In addition to elevated observation points and walking areas, play and activity options such as twigs and straw and movable structures such as ropes and chains are to be provided.
 - (5) They must be kept in pairs or in harem groups.
- (6) Several times, but at least twice a day, a variety of fruit and vegetable food, cereals, sufficient animal protein and branches of leaves or similar are to be provided as activity food.

7.7.10. Slender monkeys (Colobidae): langurs (Presbytis), colobus monkeys (Colobus), douc monkeys (Pygathrix nemaeus) and proboscis monkeys (Nasalis)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:
- 1. Enclosure area (minimum area): 100 m^2
- 2. Enclosure height (for systems closed at the top): $5\ m$

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required, each with the same minimum requirements for the enclosure area. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day.
- (3) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 20°C with increased humidity, for mountain forest-dwelling species at least 15°C. In addition, selective, higher-temperature heat places with radiant heat must be offered. Species of the genus Rhinopithecus may be kept in an outdoor enclosure all year round if suitable

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 26of174



shelters are provided against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, solar radiation and heat, which can be visited by all animals at the same time. A daylight length of 12 hours with a, the light spectrum corresponding to natural sunlight must be offered.

- (4) As an enclosure facility, a particularly large number of climbing and swinging facilities are required. The room must be equipped with screens, niches and other retreat options, especially in the upper cage area. Ropes, nets, hammocks, adequately sized seating that allows the whole group to rest are to be provided. In the case of closed enclosures, climbing facilities are also necessary on the ceiling.
 - (5) Islands must slope gently towards the water. The water depth must be at least 1 m in the deepest area, the width of the moat at least 4 m.
 - (6) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (7) Feeding must be carried out several times, but at least three times a day, with leafy meals, additional feed with leafy vegetables and other types of vegetables. Small amounts of fruit should also be given. The substitute feed in the form of vegetables, fruit and grain must be as rich in cellulose and raw fibers as possible. Foods such as banana, rice, bread and nuts must be given with extreme caution. Fresh foliage must be available in large quantities all year round. In winter, use frozen and evergreen foliage. In addition, the animals must be offered animal protein and activity feed.

7.7.11. Great Apes (Pongidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions up to a maximum of 5 animals:

species	Outdoor enclosure (minimum dimensions)	Indoor enclosure (minimum dimensions)	Height*) (minimum dimensions)
Gorillas (Gorilla gorilla)	500m2 -	300m2 -	5 m
Bonobos (Pan paniscus)	400m2 -	200m2 -	6 m
Chimpanzees (Pan troglodytes)	400m2 -	200m2 -	6 m
Orangutans (Pongo pygmaeus)	300m2 -	150m2 -	6 m

^{*)} for closed systems

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal.

- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required. Year-round free access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day and in suitable weather.
- (3) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 20°C. In addition, selective, higher-temperature heat places with radiant heat must be offered. A daylight length of about 12 hours with a light spectrum that corresponds to natural sunlight must be offered
- (4) Climbing structures, swinging devices and seating at different heights are to be set up as enclosure facilities so that the available space can be used three-dimensionally. Screens, niches or other retreat and alternative options, for example through the presence of more than one connecting slide between two enclosures, must be made available. Barriers with contact grids, play and activity opportunities as well as material for building sleeping nests are to be set up.
 - (5) The animals should be kept at least in pairs, but preferably in family groups. Male groups are also possible.
- (6) A variety of fruit and vegetable food, sufficient animal protein, leaves and twigs (also in winter) and activity food in the form of scattered cereal grains, artificial termite hills, raisin sticks and the like are to be offered several times, but at least three times a day, in accordance with the species-specific requirements.

7.7.12. Gibbons (Hylobatidae)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions for a pair with young animals:
- 1. Outdoor area (minimum area): 80 m²
- 2. Indoor facility (minimum area): 30 m²

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 27of174



- 3. Enclosure height (minimum size for systems closed at the top): 3.5 m (indoor system), 5 m (outdoor system)
- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required. Year-round free access to the outdoor area with at least 2 exits or entrances must be guaranteed at least during the day in suitable weather.
- (3) The interior temperature must not be less than 15°C. In addition, selective, higher-temperature heat places with radiant heat must be offered. A daylight length of about 12 hours with a light spectrum that corresponds to natural sunlight must be offered.
- (4) Climbing and swinging devices that enable swinging swings as well as seating at different heights, screens, niches or other retreat and evasion possibilities and barrier possibilities are to be set up as enclosure facilities. The enclosure room can be made usable for the swinging handlers by the correspondingly high and long construction. In the case of closed enclosures, climbing devices must also be attached to the ceiling.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept in pairs.
 - (6) A variety of fruit and vegetable food, sufficient animal protein and activity food must be offered several times, but at least three times a day.

7.8. Minor jointed animals (Xenarthra)

7.8.1. Armadillos (Dasypodidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions), (per	
	pair, each additional adult animal an additional	
	10% of the area)	
Giant armadillo (Priodontini)	15m2 -	
all other types	10m2 -	

- (2) The temperature must be constantly above 18°C. Cold wet should be avoided.
- (3) The enclosure must consist of sand or natural soil with a safeguard against digging in too deeply. A bathing possibility must be offered.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in small groups.
- (5) In the case of individual species, especially those that eat scavengers, the animal content of the feed must predominate. The feed of the bristle armadillo must contain solid components such as roots for tooth wear.

7.8.2. Anteaters (Myrmecophagidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

kind	Outdoor enclosure size	Indoor enclosure (minimum
	(minimum dimensions)	dimensions)
Giant anteater (Myrmecophaga tridactyla)	150m2 per couple	20 m ² per animal
Tamandua (Tamandua tetradactyla) *)	16 m ² per animal	16 m ² per animal

^{*)} Room height for closed systems at least 2.5 m

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 28of174



- (2) The temperature in the indoor area must not fall below 15°C for the giant anteater and 18°C for the tamandua. In the case of the giant anteater, free access to the outdoor enclosure must be guaranteed all year round, at least during the day.
- (3) The outdoor enclosure of the giant anteater must have sand or natural soil. A bathing facility is to be set up. The inner floor must be scratch and grab resistant, but not rough. Litter or floor heating for the lying areas is to be offered.
 - (4) The enclosure facilities at Tamandua must provide climbing facilities and water basins.
 - (5) They must be kept in pairs, with the option of separating them when rearing young animals
- (6) Anteaters are additional ants, termites and the like. offer insects. Animal protein in the form of minced meat, dog biscuit flour, plant-based products, mineral and vitamin supplements must be given in the form of mashed meat. The addition of soil, peat, sand or similar roughage to the feed is necessary.

7.8.3. Sloths (Bradypodidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions per pair:

^{1.Indoor} plant (minimum area): 16m2

2. Enclosure height (for systems closed at the top): 3 m

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional adult animal.

- (2) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 20°C and the humidity should be as high as possible.
- (3) Horizontal and vertical climbing facilities, climbing options on the ceiling, a climbing tree with a feeding station and water basins are to be set up as enclosure facilities.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs.
 - (5) Various kinds of foliage, vegetables, boiled rice and fruits are to be offered to them as food.

7.9. Aardvark (Tubulidentata)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions per pair:
- 1. Enclosure size (minimum area): 80 m $^{\rm 2}$
- 2.Bedroom (cave): 1 m² per animal

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional adult animal.

- (2) Indoor and outdoor facilities are required with the same minimum dimensions.
- (3) The temperature of the indoor enclosure must be at least 15°C and in the cave over 22°C.
- (4) Deep digging facilities are required as enclosure facilities. In the case of grown floors, a protection against undermining is necessary on the outside. Sleeping boxes and dens must be at least 0.5 m² in size. A cot is required.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept in pairs.
- (6) Termites are to be offered to the animals. Animal protein in the form of minced meat, dog biscuit flour, plant-based products, mineral and vitamin supplements must be given in the form of mashed meat. The addition of soil, peat, sand or similar roughage to the feed is necessary.

7.10. Predators (Carnivora)

7.10.1. Marten (Mustelidae)

(1) The minimum dimensions for outdoor enclosures apply to an adult couple:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 29of174



species	Enclosure size	Enclosure height*)	
	(minimum	(minimum	
	dimensions)	dimensions)	
Little weasel (Mustela nivalis)	4m2 -	2m	
Stoat (Mustela erminea)	10m2 -	2m	
Polecat (Pitorius), Mink (Lutreola) **)	20m2 -	2.5m	
Pine Marten (Martes martes), Stone Marten	30m2 -	2.5m	
(Martes fiona)			
Skunk (Mephitinae), pygmy otter (Amblonyx	20m2 -	2m	
cinerea)**)			
Honey Badger (Mellivorinae), Badger (Melinae),	50m2 -	2m	
European Otter (Lutra lutra) **)			
Wolverine (Gulo gulo)	200m2 -	2m	
Giant Otter ***) (Pteronura brasiliensis)	150m2 -	2m	

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

- (2) An exception to keeping pairs are weasels, ermines and mink. They are to be kept singly outside of the mating season.
- (3) In the case of pygmy and giant otters, indoor and outdoor enclosures are required, each with the same minimum requirements for the enclosure area.
- (4) Weather-protected sleeping boxes with bedding or straw are to be set up for the year-round keeping of hardy species in outdoor enclosures.
- (5) For the keeping of tropical species such as pygmy and giant otters, indoor facilities heated to at least 15°C with a heated swimming pool are required in the cold season.
- (6) Except for the giant otter, natural soil with digging options and at least two sleeping boxes or caves are required as enclosure facilities. Enclosure structuring must be done with climbing branches, hollow tree trunks, roots, straw bales, stones, rocks and natural vegetation. For all otter species and also for mink there must be both a land and a water part of approximately the same size. Elongated pools with structured banks are to be built. Water basins are sufficient for the other species.
- (7) With the exception of weasels, stoats and mink, which must be kept separate for the most part, the animals are to be kept in pairs. Honey badgers, badgers, skunks and some other otter species can be kept in family groups.
- (8) The animals are to be fed whole food animals appropriate to the species, such as mice, day chicks and fish. Vitamin and mineral supplements as well as fruit and vegetables must be offered.

7.10.2. Small bears (Procyonidae) including red pandas (Ailurus sp.)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions per pair:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 30of174

^{**)} for these animals, 50% of the minimum enclosure size is intended for a water surface with a minimum depth of 0.5m

^{***)} for these animals, 50% of the minimum enclosure size for a water surface with a minimum depth of 1m is to be provided



species	Enclosure size	Enclosure height
	(minimum dimensions),	*) (minimum
	(per adult pair with	dimensions)
	young animals, each	
	additional adult animal	
	an additional 10% of the	
	area)	
Cat ferret (Bassariscus), slender bear (Bassaricyon	16m2 -	2.5m
gabbii), kinkajou (Potos flavus)		
Coati (Nasua), Raccoon (Procyon), Lesser Panda	40m2 -	3 m
(Ailurus fulgens)	401112 -	3 III

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

- (2) In the case of species that are sensitive to cold, such as cat frets, slender bears, kinkajous, the enclosure size applies to both the indoor and outdoor enclosures.

 The outdoor enclosure must be accessible all year round.
- (3) Raccoon, northern coati and red panda may be kept outdoors all year round if appropriate weather protection is provided. The other species should be kept in heated indoor enclosures in which the temperature must be above 15°C during the cold season. With the Little Panda, special attention must be paid to the balanced ventilation.
 - (4) The enclosure must consist of natural soil, climbing branches and hiding places as well as litter and sleeping boxes must be set up.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in small groups.
 - (6) Meat, fruit and vegetables are to be offered to the animals. The red panda must receive bamboo regularly.

7.10.3. Great bears (Ursidae) including giant pandas (Ailuropoda sp.)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions per pair:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 31of174



species	Outdoor enclosure	Indoor enclosure	remark
	(minimum	(minimum	
	dimensions/per	dimensions/per pair)	
	pair) *)	*)	
polar bear (Thalarctos)	400m2 -	Overwintering box 8 m ² /animal	Water basins with an average water depth of 2 m and a minimum size of 60 m ² are required
brown bear (Ursus arctos), black bear (Ursus thibetanus),	300m2 -	Hibernation space 6 m ² /animal Litter box 6 m ² /animal	For brown bears, water pools with a water depth of 1.5 m and a minimum size of 20 m ² are required
Giant panda (Ailuropoda melanoleuca)	600m2 -	50 m ² /animal	Water basin with a water depth of 1.5 m and a minimum size of 20 m ² required
Sun bear (Helarctos malayanus) Sloth bear (Melursus rsinus) Spectacled bear (Tremarctos ornatus)	300m2 -	8 m ² /animal	

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional adult animal.

- (2) In the case of sun bears, sloth bears and spectacled bears, the temperature of the indoor enclosure must be at least 12°C.
- (3) Climbing opportunities, employment opportunities and bathing pools as well as largely natural soil are to be provided as enclosure facilities. The possibility of single installation must be given. A whelping box with bedding is required for breeding. When constructing the enclosure, safety devices in the form of sheet metal slides, doors and sluices must be taken into account.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or groups.
- (5) Meat, fish, fruit, vegetables and invertebrates are to be offered to the animals. For sloth bears, an additionally increased proportion of insects is required, for giant pandas, mainly bamboo and, in addition, little animal protein.

7.10.4. Civet cats (Viveridae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 32of174



species	Outdoor	enclosure	(minimum
	dimensions/p	er pair) *)	
Dwarf mongoose (Mungo mungo)		10m2 -	
Musang (Paradoxurus), mongoose (Herpestes),			
banded mongoose (Mungos mungo), meerkat	16m2 -		
(Suricata suricatta)			
Civets (Viverrinae), Fossa (Cryptoprocta ferox),			
Binturong (Arctictis binturong), Ichneumon		30m2 -	
(Galerella, Ichneumia, Atilax)			

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional adult animal.

- (2) Both indoor and outdoor enclosures are to be set up for the animals. The size of the indoor enclosure must be at least 50% of the outdoor enclosure. Access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed at least during the day all year round.
- (3) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 18°C. Civets, meerkats and banded mongooses may be kept outdoors all year round if they are allowed access to indoor rooms or sleeping boxes with a temperature of at least 15°C at all times.
- (4) Heat sources in the form of radiant heat lamps must be sufficiently available in the outdoor enclosure. The facility is to be designed with natural soil or a hardened soil and sandy area, bark mulch, scratching or digging opportunities and hiding places. Sleeping and litter boxes, elevated vantage points, bathing pools for semi-aquatic species such as the swamp ichneumon are required. For arboreal species such as genette, musang and binturong, many climbing branches are required.
 - (5) Depending on the species, the animals are to be kept in pairs or in family groups.
 - (6) The animals are to be offered meat, feed animals, especially insects, as well as fruit and vegetables.

7.10.5. Hyenas (Hyaenidae) and aardwolves (Protelidae)

- (1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:
- 1. Outdoor enclosure: 300 m $^2\,\mathrm{per}$ couple, for each additional animal an additional 10 m 2
- 2.Sleeping box or den: 4 m ² per animal
- ² per pair (for each additional animal an additional 10 m ²) with a minimum temperature of 12°C are to be provided for non-hardy species .
- (2) The enclosure facility is to be equipped with a natural floor and fixed floor parts. Bathing pools are mandatory for the spotted hyena. Sufficient hiding and retreat possibilities must be available. A water or dry ditch as enclosure boundary is possible. The enclosure fence must be secured against undermining.
 - (3) The animals are kept in pairs or groups. Suitable separation options, especially for the night, are to be provided.
- (4) Meat with bones is to be offered as food. The aardwolf as a termite eater should be offered animal protein in the form of minced meat, dog biscuit flour, etc., vegetable products and mineral and vitamin supplements in the form of heavily chopped porridge. The addition of soil, peat, sand or similar roughage to the feed is necessary.

7.10.6. Dogs (Canidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 33of174



species	Outdoor facility (minimum dimensions), (per adult pair with young animals, each additional adult animal an additional 10% of the area)
Wolves (Canis lupus), African wild dogs (Lycaon)	800m2 -
Redhounds (Cuon)	400m2 -
Maned Wolves (Chrysocyon)	400m2 -
Jackals and wolves (Canis), foxes (Vulpes), raccoon dogs (Nyctereutes)	300m2 -
Bat-eared foxes (Otocyon), forest dogs (Speothos), steppe foxes (Alopex), fennec foxes (Fennecus zerda)	100 m2 *)

^{*)} Both indoor and outdoor facilities are required for these species (spearhead dogs, forest dogs, steppe foxes, fennec foxes). Indoor systems have a space requirement of at least 50% of the minimum requirements of the outdoor system. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed, at least during the day. Weather protection boxes are to be set up.

- (2) Hardy species may be kept outdoors all year round. Natural covers and shelters (weather protection boxes) are to be set up to protect against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, solar radiation and heat. Dogs of tropical origin may be kept in outdoor enclosures all year round after they have been acclimated if they have access to heated indoor facilities with a minimum temperature of 18°C.
- (3) The enclosure facilities must include a natural enclosure floor and sandy areas. A division of the enclosure into niches by means of screens such as trunks, rocks, bushes must allow retreat possibilities. Several whelping and sleeping boxes as well as a bathing pool for forest dogs are to be made available.
 - (4) Wolves, wild dogs and red dogs are kept in packs, most other species are kept in pairs with the young.
- (5) Meat with bones, freshly killed whole prey animals and a varied diet with fish, eggs, fruit and vegetables for maned wolves and forest dogs are to be offered as food.

7.10.7. Cats (Felidae)

7.10.7.1. Small cats (Felini)

(1) The outdoor enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 34of174



species	Enclosure size (minimum dimensions per adult pair with young animals, each additional adult animal an additional 10% of the area)	Enclosure height *) (minimum dimensions)
Black-footed cat (Felis nigripes), salt cat (Leopardus geoffroyi), Bengal cat (Prionailurus bengalensis)	30m2 -	2.5m
Wildcat (Felis silvestris), Manul (Otocolobus manul), Fishing cat (Prionailurus viverrinus), Big cat (Felis chaus)	30m2 -	2.5m
Serval (Leptailurus serval), desert lynx (Caracal caracal), ocelot (Leopardus pardalis), jaguarundi or weasel cat (Herpailurus yagouaroundi), golden cat (Profelis)	50m2 -	3 m
Lynx	200m2 -	3 m

^{*)} for plants closed at the top

- (2) In the case of tropical species, the indoor enclosure must have at least 50% of the minimum required area for the specified enclosure size. In the case of species that are less sensitive to temperature, such as the serval and desert lynx, the indoor enclosures must have at least 30% of the minimum required area for the specified enclosure size. Access to the outdoor enclosures must be guaranteed all year round, at least during the day and depending on the weather.
- (3) Hardy species such as the northern lynx, the European wildcat and the manul must be kept in outdoor enclosures with weather-protected sleeping boxes all year round. Manuls must be protected from overheating and moisture. Species that are less sensitive to frost require a minimum temperature of 10°C, and tropical types require heated indoor enclosures with a minimum temperature of 18°C.
- (4) A natural soil and sand are to be set up in the outdoor enclosure as enclosure facilities. Climbing, scratching and hiding places are to be provided. Water basins are required for Bengal cats, fishing cats and jungle cats.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept at least in pairs.
 - (6) Whole, freshly killed feed animals and meat with added minerals and vitamins are to be offered as feed.

7.10.7.2 Big Cats (Pantherini)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 35of174



species	Outdoor enclosure (minimum dimensions), separated per pair or per female with young, +10% additional area for each additional adult animal	Indoor enclosures (minimum dimensions), separated per pair or per female with young, +10% additional area for each additional adult animal	Enclosure height **) (minimum dimensions)
Amur tiger (Panthera tigris altaica), Amur leopard (Panthera pardus orientalis)	500m2 -	Weather protection with bedding	3.5m
Lion (Panthera leo)	500m2 -	10 m ² /animal	3.5m
Tiger (Panthera tigris) (except Amur tiger), Leopard (Panthera pardus) (except Amur leopard), Jaguar (Panthera onca)	500m2 -	50m2 -	3.5m
Puma (Puma concolor), snow leopard (Unica unica)	500m2 -	Weather protection with bedding	3.5m
Clouded leopard (Neofelis nebulosa)	200m2 -	50m2 -	4 m
*) Cheetah (Acinonyx jubatus) (two females and one male each, separate enclosure required for females with young)	800m2 -	10m2 -	2.5m

^{*)} Longitudinal stretching of the system.

- (2) Hardy species such as the irbis, Amur leopard, Amur tiger and puma are to be set up in weather-protected, frost-resistant sleeping boxes. All other species and subspecies require indoor heated rooms with a minimum temperature of 15°C.
 - (3) Access to the outdoor enclosure must be possible all year round.
- (4) The outdoor enclosure is to be designed with natural soil and sand. Climbing and scratching opportunities, elevated viewing platforms and weather-protected berths are required. Bathing pools are necessary for tigers and jaguars.
 - (5) Lions are kept in packs, the other species in pairs. Females are to be kept separate at least temporarily during birth and while the young are being reared.
 - (6) Whole feed animals, muscle meat on the bone with added minerals and vitamins and occasionally offal are to be offered as feed.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 36of174

^{**)} for systems closed at the top



7.10.8. Aquatic predators (Pinnipedia)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Water surface (minimum dimensions) (for each additional adult animal 10% more)	water depth (minimum dimensions)
Species of the family of seals (Phocidae) and common seals (Phocinae), excluding elephant seals (Mirounga): up to a maximum of 5 animals	200m2 -	1.5m
Species of the eared seal family (Otariidae): up to a maximum of 5 animals	300m2 -	2m
Walrus (Odobenidae) and Elephant Seals (Mirounga): per pair with cub	400m2 -	3 m

- (2) For all species, care must be taken to ensure that a piece of land is available that allows all seals to be on land at the same time. Barrier boxes must be available next to the land part, the dimensions of which depend on the body size of the individual species, i.e. an adult seal of the respective species must be able to lie down and turn around in a barrier box without any effort. Additional basins for mother and child or sick animals are to be provided.
 - (3) All species are hardy and may be kept outdoors all year round.
- (4) Regular water changes must be carried out to maintain the water quality. In addition to the land areas, islands and underwater structures in the water basin are to be offered as an enrichment for the seals' habitat. Shallow water zones for rearing young animals and employment facilities must be offered.
 - (5) They must be kept in pairs or in family groups.
 - (6) Feed is to be offered several times, but at least twice a day. Sea fish with added vitamins and especially vitamin B1 (thiamine) should be given as the main food.

7.11. Proboscidea (Proboscidea)

7.11.1. Elephants (Elephantidae)

- (1) The husbandry requirements of African (Loxodonta africana) and Asian elephants (Elephas maximus) are largely the same, so that both species are regulated together.
 - (2) Permanent tethering is prohibited.
 - (3) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 37of174



form of husbandry	Outdoor facility (minimum	Indoor system
	dimensions)	(minimum
		dimensions)
Adult elephant cows (up to 3 animals, for		
each additional adult animal an additional	3,000m2 -	300m2 -
10% of the area)		
Adult bull, per animal	700m2 -	100m2 -
Single box per adult female elephant		40m2 -
Single box per adult bull elephant		50m2 -

- (4) One outdoor and one indoor facility are required. Access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed all year round.
- (5) The indoor temperature of the stable must be at least 15°C. When the temperature is below zero, care must be taken to ensure that the elephants' ears do not frostbite. Good and draught-free ventilation of the indoor system must be ensured.
 - (6) When keeping adult bull elephants, a separate bull pen with a single box for adult animals must be provided.
- (7) Natural soil with sandy areas is to be set up as the soil material for the outdoor facility. Different materials such as recycled rubber flooring, asphalt and others may be used as floor covering for the indoor facilities, whereby floor heating is required.
- (8) A mud bath and bathing facilities are to be set up. For skin care, scouring posts, tree trunks, or similar are to be provided and kept within reach of the animals at all times. Daily showering is mandatory. The condition of the soles of the feet and nails should be checked regularly and, if necessary, corrected with foot care.
 - (9) Devices for short-term chaining for routine work such as washing or veterinary examinations are to be provided.
 - (10) Dry ditches bordering the enclosure are prohibited due to the risk of accidents.
- (11) Elephants are herd animals. Keeping an elephant alone is prohibited. Separate fence facilities must be provided for adult bulls. Cows must be kept at least in pairs. Female elephants born in the group should remain in this group for life. Young bulls may not be sold before the age of five to seven years. Groups of young bulls are possible.
 - (12) The care is to be provided by a trained carer who has to carry out a regular training program in direct or protected contact.
- (13) Feed rich in rough fiber is to be offered as the main food. In addition, branches up to an arm's thickness must be offered all year round. In addition, fruit, vegetables, vitamin and mineral mixtures should be given, especially in pregnant and growing animals. Constant access to clean drinking water must be guaranteed.

7.11.2. Manatees (Sirenia)

- (1) Depending on the climatic conditions, manatees are kept in facilities in heatable buildings during daylight hours. The facility must consist of at least three water areas that can be separated by sliders and, if possible, arranged around an island, which enable circular swimming.
- (2) Individual basins must be able to be emptied separately. Different water depths and a shallow water area of 40 cm and depth zones of at least 4 m must be set up. The depth zones must not fall below 50% of the required water area.
- (3) The water composition is to be set up as either fresh water (round-tailed manatees) or salt water (dugong) according to the requirements of the animal species. The water quality must be guaranteed by a suitable filter system.
- (4) For up to two adult pairs and one young animal each, the pools must have a total water area of at least 300 m². An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional adult animal.
 - (5) Humidity must be at least 60% relative humidity. The water temperature must be between 22°C and 25°C. Short-term temperatures below 18°C are tolerable.
 - (6) The animals are to be kept in pairs or groups.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 38of174



(7) During the growing season, the animals are to be offered cultivated types of grass such as pasture grass and cocksfoot as well as wild grasses, and endive and lettuce outside of the growing season, at least four times a day. Aquatic plants (Helodea, Potamogeton, Eichhornia), corn (green plants and cobs), vegetables of any kind in smaller quantities, raw or boiled in salt water, act as additional food. The feed should be supplemented with vitamins (A,E) as well as selenium and table salt.

7.11.3. Hyrax (Hyracoidea)

- (1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:
- 1.Outdoor area (minimum area): 20 m²

^{2.Indoor} plant (minimum area): 5m2

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area with at least two exits or entrances must be guaranteed.

- (2) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 12°C. Local radiant heat is to be offered.
- (3) Climbing facilities, small rock structures with niches, natural soil with sand or sand pools are to be set up as enclosure facilities.
- (4) They must be kept in pairs or in groups.
- (5) The diet must be predominantly plant-based. In addition, animal protein and gifts of fresh branches and leaves are required.

7.12. Odd-toed ungulates (Perissodactyla)

7.12.1. Equine wildlife (Equidea)

(1) The enclosures for groups of up to 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

1st enclosure area (minimum dimensions): 800 m², each additional animal add. 10% of the enclosure area

- 2. Indoor facility (minimum dimensions) 20 m ² for a couple, for each additional animal add. 10% of the area must have enclosures for separating individual animals.
- (2) A covered, weather-protected area in the enclosure must be accessible to all animals. For zebras and wild donkeys, the temperature in indoor enclosures must not be less than 10°C. Indoor enclosures are not necessary for hardy species such as the Przewaksi horse or the half-donkey if suitable shelters are offered for all animals.
- (3) In the enclosure, the subsoil of frequently walked places such as feeding places or drinking troughs must be paved. Sand bathing places for rolling are required. Dry or water ditches, but no steep ditches, are possible as barriers.
- (4) They must be kept in pairs or as a herd with an adult stallion. Young stallions and young mares must be kept separate from the herd. Keeping in bachelor groups is permitted.
 - (5) Green fodder, hay, grain-based concentrated feed and juice feed in the form of beets and carrots as well as leaves and branches must be offered as feed.

7.12.2. Tapirs (Tapiridae)

- (1) The enclosures per pair must have the following dimensions:
- 1. Outdoor area (minimum dimensions): 200 m $^{\rm 2}$
- 2. Indoor facility (minimum dimensions) per animal: 20 m $^{\rm 2}$.

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional adult animal. Barriers to separate individual animals must be available. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed, at least during the day.

- (2) With the exception of mountain tapir, barn temperatures must not be below 15°C. Protection against excessive solar radiation must be set up on the outdoor area.
- (3) The outdoor enclosure must be designed with natural soil or sand as the subsoil. Both outdoor and indoor facilities are to be provided with bathing facilities.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in small groups.
- (5) Grass, hay, fruit, vegetables, leaves, branches and concentrated feed are to be offered to the animals.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 39of174



7.12.3. Rhinos (Rhinocerotidae)

- (1) The enclosures per pair must have the following dimensions:
- 1. Outdoor area (minimum dimensions): 1000 m $^{\rm 2}$
- 2. Indoor area (minimum dimensions) per animal: 30 m², excluding bathing pool

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional adult animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed.

- (2) The outdoor enclosure must be capable of being divided into at least two individual compartments for a pair of rhinos. Indoor facilities must allow single housing.
- (3) The minimum temperatures in the indoor enclosure are 15°C for African species and 18°C for Asian species.
- (4) Outdoor enclosures are to be designed with a subsurface of sand or natural soil. A mud wallow and bathing facility is required for all species in the outdoor enclosure, for Indian and Sumatran rhinoceroses a bathing facility is also to be set up in the indoor enclosure. Scouring facilities are to be offered for all species.
 - (5) The animals must be kept at least in pairs.
 - (6) Grass, hay, concentrated feed, fruit and leaves are to be offered to the animals.

7.13. Even-toed ungulates (Artiodactyla)

7.13.1. Pigs (Suidae) and peccaries (Tayassuidae)

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility (minimum dimensions) (up to a maximum of 5 adult animals)	Indoor facility (minimum dimensions) (up to a maximum of 5 adult animals)
Tropical species such as Warthog	200 m ²	
(Phacochoerus aethiopicus), Bush Pig	(each additional adult animal	30 m ²
(Potamochoerus porcus pictus),	an additional 10% of the	plus whelping box
Babirusa (Babyrousa babyrussa)	area)	
Peccaries (Tayassuidae)	100 m ²	
	(each additional adult animal	2 m ²
	an additional 10% of the	(per animal)
	area)	

- (2) Access to the outdoor enclosure must be guaranteed for all species all year round.
- (3) The temperatures of the indoor areas must be at least 15°C for tropical species and at least 10°C for peccaries.
- (4) There must be sufficient uninterrupted cover in the enclosure to protect against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, solar radiation and heat in the form of natural cover and shelters. Clean drinking water and mud holes for wallowing as well as the associated scouring trees (grinding trees) must be available at all times. The nature of the soil in the form of natural soil must take account of the innate rooting instinct; The area surrounding the feeding troughs must be paved. In the indoor stable is a deep litter e.g. set up in the form of a straw bed. In the wet season of spring and autumn, a burrowing enclosure is required as a pre-enclosure in the form of an alternating enclosure.
 - (5) They must be kept at least in pairs or in groups.
- (6) The animals are to be offered concentrated feed such as pellets and grain, boiled potatoes, vegetables, fruit, grass, silage, leaves and a little hay at least twice a day. In addition, animal protein should be added to the feed.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 40of174



7.13.2. Hippos (Hippopotamidae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility (minimum dimensions) (per couple, each additional adult animal an additional 10% of the area)	Indoor facility (minimum dimensions) (per pair, each additional adult animal an additional 10% of the area)	remark
Choeropsis liberiensis)	200 m2 *)	20 m ² per adult animal	Permanent pool: 10 m ² per animal, minimum depth 1 m
Hippopotamus (Hippopotamus amphibius)	500m2 -	20 m ² per adult animal	Permanent pool: 15 m ² per animal, minimum depth 1.5 m

^{*)} the facility must be able to be separated into at least two individual connected departments for a couple. The indoor facility must permit single housing.

- (2) Hippos can be kept outdoors all year round at water temperatures above 15°C. For pygmy hippos, both water and air temperature must be at least 18°C.
- (3) Natural soil or solid soil without sharp-edged stones are to be set up in the outdoor facilities as enclosure facilities. A heat-insulated floor covering that can be sprayed off should be selected for the interior. Access to the bathing pool must be accessible by a ramp or low steps.
 - (4) Pygmy hippos are to be kept in pairs, but there must be an option to separate them. Hippos may be kept in pairs or in families.
 - (5) Grass, hay, silage, concentrated feed, fruit and vegetables are to be offered to the animals.

7.13.3. Camels (Camelidae)

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility (minimum dimensions) (up to a maximum of 5 adult animals, each additional adult animal an additional 10% of the area)	Shelters (minimum dimensions)	remark
Big camels (Camelus)	800m2 -	6 m ² (per animal)	
Small camels (guanaco, llama guanicoë and vicuna, llama vicugna)	800m2 -	2 m ² (per animal)	stronger urge to run

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 41of174



- (2) Cameloids are hardy and must be kept in outdoor enclosures all year round, whereby shelters must be available to protect against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, sunshine and heat, which offer space for all animals at the same time. An exception are dromedaries, for them an indoor enclosure with a room temperature above 10°C and an area of 15 m² per animal should be set up.
- (3) Natural soil such as sand and meadow soil is to be set up as the substrate for the enclosure. For small camels, terrain should be structured in the form of viewing hills.
 - (4) Cameloids are to be kept at least in pairs or in small groups, which can also be groups of stallions.
- (5) The animals are to be offered hay, in summer grass, some fruit, vegetables and branches. Concentrated feed should only be used as an additive. Mineral salts are required.
 - (6) In the case of camels, regular hoof care must be carried out.

7.13.4. Dwarf goat (Tragulina)

- (1) The enclosures must have a minimum area of 30 m ^{2 per pair in the indoor area}. An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional adult animal.
- (2) The indoor facilities must have a temperature of at least 18°C.
- (3) The enclosures are to be equipped with natural soil such as bark mulch and numerous hiding places made of plants and roots. Small huts are to be set up as sleeping or whelping boxes.
 - (4) The animals must be kept in pairs or in small family groups.
 - (5) The animals are to be offered leafy hay, green fodder, fresh branches and twigs, fruit and vegetables, oatmeal and animal protein in the form of insects.

7.13.5. Giraffes (Giraffinae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

Animals	Outdoor facility	Indoor system	Height (minimum
	(minimum	(minimum	dimensions)
	dimensions) *)	dimensions) *)	
Up to a maximum of 5	1000m2 -	30 m ²	Indoor facility: 5.5 m.
animals	10001112 -	per animal	Entrance gate: 3.2 m

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed, at least during the day.

- (2) The temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 15°C.
- (3) Non-slip and fixed walking surfaces made of gravel, gravel and natural soil as well as high-hanging feeding racks, sandy lying areas and shaded areas by trees or buildings are to be set up in the enclosure.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in smaller groups.

7.13.6. Okapis (Okapiinae)

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

Animals	Outdoor facility (minimum	Indoor system (minimum
	dimensions)	dimensions)
per animal	150m2 -	15m2 -

An additional 10% of the area is to be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed, at least during the day.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 42of174



- (2) The indoor enclosure must have a temperature of at least 15°C.
- (3) In the enclosure, the outdoor facilities are to be set up with natural soil such as lawns, shaded areas by trees, screens and plenty of structured facilities.
- (4) They must be kept at least in pairs. Separation possibilities for loners are to be provided.
- (5) The animals are to be offered leafy hay, alfalfa, rich gifts of branches and leaves, including in the cold season, as well as fruit, vegetables, concentrated feed and salt licks.

7.13.7. Deer (Cervidae) with the exception of hoofed game

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility	(minimum	remark
	dimensions) (up to a maximum		
	of 5 adult animals, each		
	additional adult a	animal an	
	additional 10% o	of the area)	
	in zoos	other	
		attitude	
Small deer, such as water deer (Hydropotes			Outdoor
inermis), musk deer (Moschus moschiferus),			enclosure
muntjac (Muntiacus muntjak), crested deer	120m2 -		accessible all
(Elaphodus cephalophus), hog deer (Axis			year round
porcinus)			
medium-sized species, such as white-tailed			
(Odocoileus virginianus) and mule deer			
(Odocoileus hemionus), Axis (Axis axis), horse		5000 m ² in	
deer (Cervus unicolor), Elder deer (Cervus eldi),	500m2 -	extensive	
swamp deer (Odocoileus dichotomus), pampas		husbandry	
deer (Odocoileus bezoarticus), reindeer			
(Rangifer tarandus),			
Large species such as wapiti (Cervus elaphus),		10000 m ² in	
white-lipped deer (Cervus albirostris),	800m2 -	extensive	
barasingha (Cervus duvauceli), elk (Alces alces)		husbandry,	

- (2) For all deer species, shelters must be set up to protect against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, sunshine and heat, so that all animals can find shelter at the same time if necessary. Tropical species such as the Eld deer or the Vietnam Sika should be offered a heated stall with a minimum size of 4 m ² per female animal and a minimum temperature of 10°C, which can be visited optionally.
- (3) Outdoor enclosures are to be equipped with a natural floor and a solid subsoil at the feeding points. Shelters or indoor enclosures are to be set up with a solid surface and bedding. Large enclosures should be provided with room dividers such as plant islands, tree protection rings, mounds of earth or similar. Hiding places must be set up for small deer. Heaps of branches as resting places for the squeezing newborns, purgatory trees for those with antlers and a wallow are necessary. Separation options for male animals in the rut are to be provided.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 43of174



(4) Hay is to be offered to the animals ad libitum and at any time of the day. Leaves, twigs and conifers are required for all species throughout the year. Green fodder or hay, grain-based concentrated feed, seasonal fruit and vegetables and salt licks should be offered. Small deer like crested deer are also to be fed smaller amounts of animal protein.

7.13.8. Pronghorn animals (Antilocapridae)

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

Animals	Outdoor facility (minimum	Indoor system (minimum
	dimensions) *)	dimensions) *)
up to a maximum of 5 adult	800m2 -	10 m ² per animal
animals		

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed.

- (2) Avoid cold, wet conditions. They must be accommodated in indoor facilities with a temperature of at least 10°C.
- (3) Outdoor enclosures are to be equipped with a natural floor and a subsurface fixed at the feeding points. Shelters or indoor enclosures must be provided with a solid base and bedding. Large enclosures should be set up with room dividers such as plant islands, tree protection rings, mounds of earth or similar.

Partitions for male animals are to be provided.

- (4) They must be kept in pairs or in small groups with only one adult male.
- (5) The animals are to be offered protein-rich plant food and salt licks.

7.13.9. Bovidae

7.13.9.1. Duikers (Cephalophinae) and bucks (Neotraginae)

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 adult animals must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility	Indoor system (minimum
	(minimum dimensions) *)	dimensions) *)
for small species (such as the Dikdi	100m2 -	4 m ²
cards [Madoquini])	1001112	per animal
for medium-sized species (such as	200m2 -	10 m ²
Klipspringer [Oreotragus oreotragus])	2001112 -	per animal
for larger species (e.g. yellow-backed	500m2 -	10 m ²
duiker [Cephalophus sylvicultor])	Jooniz -	per animal

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be granted at least during the day.

- (2) The indoor unit temperature must be at least 18°C.
- (3) Sufficient hiding places and alternatives must be available in the enclosure. Climbing rocks are to be provided for klip jumpers.
- (4) The animals must be kept in pairs or in family groups.
- (5) Grasses, leaves, fruit and vegetables, grains and a small amount of animal protein and salt licks are to be offered to the animals.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 44of174



7.13.9.2. Woodbuck (Tragelaphinae), Hartebeest (Alcephalinae), Horsebuck (Hippotraginae), Reedbuck (Reduncinae), Gazelle-like (Antilopinae) and Saigalike (Saiginae)

(1) The enclosures for a maximum of 5 animals must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility (minimum	Indoor system
	dimensions) *)	(minimum dimensions)
		*)
medium-sized species, such as reedbuck		4 m ²
and waterbuck (Reduncinae), impala	500m2 -	per animal
(Aepyceros melampus), etc.		per animar
larger species such as oryx (Orynx		
gazella), eland (Taurotragus orynx) and	800m2 -	5 m ²
nilgai antelope (Boselaphus		per animal
tragocamelus), etc.		

^{*)} An additional 10% of the area must be provided for each additional animal. Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed.

- (2) Tropical species need a temperature of at least 10°C in the indoor enclosure. Hardy forms such as the goitered gazelle, blackbuck and saiga antelope need shelters to protect against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, sunshine and heat, so that all animals can find shelter at the same time if necessary.
 - (3) Species that are less sensitive to temperature, such as springbok and oryx antelope, must have access to a dry, sheltered interior space.
- (4) The structuring of the enclosure with trees, islands of plants, hills, large stones or other room dividers must allow the animals of the herd to avoid them. Frequently used parts of the enclosure, such as the feeding station and drinking trough, must be secured. Hiding places for newborns of the "down type" are to be set up. Barriers for aggressive males must be available.
 - (5) The husbandry must be in groups with an adult male, several females and their offspring.
 - (6) In any case, the animals must be offered branches and leaves, hay, grass, vegetables and fruit as well as concentrated feed and salt licks.

7.13.9.3. Cattle (Bovinae) that do not fall under the 1st Animal Husbandry Ordinance:

(1) The enclosures must have the following dimensions:

species	Outdoor facility (minimum	Indoor system (minimum
	dimensions) (up to a	dimensions)
	maximum of 5 adult animals,	
	for each additional adult	
	animal an additional 10% of	
	the area)	
Anoa (Bubalus depressicornis) (per	300m2 -	8 m ²
pair)	3001112 -	per animal
all other types	9002	10 m ²
	800m2 -	per animal

Year-round access to the outdoor area must be guaranteed.

(2) Species from temperate and Nordic climate zones may be kept outdoors all year round if a suitable shelter is available to protect them against weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, sunshine and heat. For tropical species, the temperature in the indoor enclosure must be at least 18°C.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 45of174



- (3) Fixed positions at the feeding place or on main crossings are necessary. Scrubbing trees, sand baths and, in the case of water buffalo, water basins are required. Enclosure subdivisions must be available.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs, in family groups or herds. In the case of anoas, keeping them as a pair or in family groups is only possible at times.
 - (5) The animals are to be offered hay, green fodder, grain-based concentrated feed, seasonal fruit and vegetables, leaves, branches and salt licks.

7.13.9.4. Goat-like (Caprinae), except species of the genus Budorcas and Ovibos

- ¹⁰ adult animals, the enclosures must have a minimum area of 500 m2. The base area is to be increased by 50 m ² for each additional adult animal .
- (2) Shelters to protect against weather conditions such as rain, wind, solar radiation and heat must be set up so that all animals can find shelter at the same time if necessary.
- (3) A barrier enclosure and stone structures are to be provided as climbing rocks and for dividing up the space. Natural soil such as natural rock and paved soil are required in the feeding area.
 - (4) Depending on the species, the animals must be kept in pairs or in herds.
 - (5) The animals are to be offered hay, green fodder, concentrates, fruit and vegetables as well as plenty of leaves, twigs, conifers and salt licks.

7.13.9.5. Takins (Budorcas sp.) and Muskoxen (Ovibos sp.)

- ¹) For groups of up to ten adult animals, the enclosures must have a minimum area of 500 m2. The base area is to be increased by 50 m ² for each additional adult animal.
- (2) Shelters to protect against weather conditions such as rain, wind, solar radiation and heat must be provided so that all animals can find shelter in them at the same time if necessary.
- (3) Very strong metal fences, concrete or rock are necessary for musk oxen. The room should be divided up using stones, trees or the possibility of walking around in front enclosures. Climbing mounds for takins as well as shelters are required.
 - (4) The animals must be kept in small herds with one adult bull.
- (5) The animals are to be offered vegetable food in the form of hay, green fodder, concentrated feed, fruit and vegetables and salt licks. Foliage and twigs are to be offered ad libitum.

Attachment 2

Minimum requirements for keeping birds

The husbandry requirements described in points 1 to 4 of Appendix 2 do not apply to sick or injured birds if, at the discretion of a veterinarian, another husbandry is required.

The system of this system comes from the book Christopher M. Perrins: "The Great Encyclopedia of Birds" 1996, Orbis Verlag Munich.

The overall length of a bird is the length from the tip of the head to the tip of the tail.

1. Minimum requirements for keeping domesticated birds

- (1) The most common domesticated birds include: the budgerigar (Meliopsittacus undulatus), the cockatiel (Nymphicus hollandicus), the canary (Serinus canaria), the rice finch (Padda oryzivora), the zebra finch (Taeniopygia guttata f. dom.) and the Japanese gull (Lonchura striata f. dom.).
- (2) The animals are to be offered seeds, green fodder, buds, berries, fruit and, especially during the rearing of the young, sprouts and animal protein. If there is more than just one pair, several feeding points should be set up so that lower-ranking animals can also get to the food.
- (3) All species mentioned are to be kept at least in pairs, with the exception of the canary also in groups. Birds that show extremely aggressive behavior individually or when establishing territories should be kept individually for the period of their aggressive behavior if no improvement in behavior can be achieved through the measures taken (e.g. elimination of overstocking,..).

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 46of174



- (4) A bright, draught-free, quiet place should be chosen as the location for the cage or aviary. Cages must be set up at a height of at least 80 cm. Cages in living quarters should be covered in the evening to maintain the natural day-night rhythm. Birds kept in cages are to be allowed regular room free flights after the acclimatization period; care must be taken to keep the dangers for free-flying birds as low as possible. Keeping birds in round aviaries with a diameter of less than 2 meters is prohibited.
- (5) The furnishings of the cages and aviaries must be adapted to the behavioral pattern of the bird species kept in an animal-friendly manner. The floor must be covered with sand, shavings of untreated wood or similar material suitable for absorbing excrement. This must be cleaned regularly. At least 2 perches made of wood or branches of different thicknesses must be attached in such a way that the food and water containers are prevented from becoming dirty.
 - (6) A dry and draught-free shelter must be available for birds kept in outdoor aviaries. The room temperature must not fall below 5°C.
 - (7) Sleeping boxes or baskets must be offered that also serve as hiding places. Bathing facilities are to be offered.
- (8) The specified dimensions for the cages apply to accommodation in pairs and may not be undercut even if there is reason to keep them individually. Where species compatibility is given for another pair, the base area is to be expanded by 50%. Young birds remain unconsidered until they become independent.

kind	Dimensions in length x width x	For each additional
	height in cm	animal/pair
budgie	80x40x60	50% more floor space
cockatiel	150x80x100	50% more floor space
rice finch	80x40x40	50% more floor space
Canary, Zebra Finch,	60x35x40	50% more floor space
Japanese Gull		

2. Minimum requirements for keeping non-domesticated birds of the parrot order (Psittaciformes)

2.1 General

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order parrots (Psittaciformes) with the families lories (Loriidae), cockatoos (Cacatuidae) and parrots proper (Psittacidae).
 - (2) The keeping of budgies (Melopsittacus undulatus) and cockatiels (Nymphicus hollandicus) is regulated in para. 1 regulated.
- (3) Parrots shall not be chained or held on a hanger. Flightless parrots are to be kept in an area that corresponds to the dimensions of the cage or aviary and contains a variety of climbing opportunities. They must be able to visit their shelter at any time.
- (4) The specified dimensions for cages or aviaries apply to accommodation in pairs and may not be undercut even if there is reason to keep them individually. When keeping swarms all year round in groups or colonies of species living together, such as monk parakeets and some Agapornis species, the base area should be increased by 50% for each additional pair kept. Young birds remain unconsidered until they become independent.
- (5) The pronounced exploration and play behavior is supported by varied aviary, cage or shelter equipment and employment opportunities (e.g. B. with fresh branches; "busy food", such as millet panicles, and other suitable objects).
- (6) Particular care must be taken to ensure varied, suitable feed. The exclusive diet with dry seeds is not sufficient. Depending on the species, sprouts, fruit, vegetables, green fodder and, at least during the rearing of the young, animal protein and possibly also minerals, such as cuttlefish, must be offered. If there is more than just one pair, several feeding points should be set up so that lower-ranking animals can also get to the food.
- (7) Lorikeets, Bat Parrots and Swift Parrots must be fed nectar food that must be freshly prepared daily. In addition, fruit, dry food and sprouts, and for some species (e.g. swallow parakeets) also small amounts of grains should be offered.
- (8) Parrots should always be kept in groups. Exceptions are incompatible birds, birds that have already been kept individually and that have been influenced by humans, as well as sick and injured birds. When selling parrots for commercial purposes, reference must be made to keeping them in pairs. A parrot is classified as incompatible if it reacts with aggressive behavior towards or fear of the conspecifics after repeated attempts at appropriate intervals to socialize it with conspecifics
- (9) When kept in outdoor aviaries, there must be a shelter that is closed and illuminated on all sides, with a size defined for the species, with entry and exit openings and temperatures that correspond to the requirements of the respective species. In individual cases, protection against the weather is required, which the birds must be able to access at any time.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 47of174



- (10) If species are kept exclusively indoors, an indoor aviary must be set up in accordance with the minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary. Details on minimum temperature requirements are given for each species group in the detailed descriptions of this annex.
- (11) The floor of the cage, the inner aviary and the shelter must be covered with sand, shavings from untreated wood, wood granulate, bark mulch or similar suitable material and cleaned regularly. The floor of an outdoor aviary must either consist of natural soil or have a covering of sand, gravel or similar. The walls must be fixed in such a way that potential predators cannot penetrate. The material of the aviaries, cages and their equipment must not cause damage to health, must be easy to clean and processed and attached in such a way that injuries cannot occur. The grating must be made of crossbars or mesh. Cages, aviaries and shelters must be equipped with at least 2 wooden perches of different thicknesses. These are to be attached in such a way that the longest possible flight distances are created.
- (12) A bathing facility must be available to the animals at all times. If birds do not bathe, they must be sprayed with water at least once a week when the weather is suitable.
 - (13) When kept in swarms, more nesting boxes must be offered during the breeding season than there are pairs in the aviary.

2.2. Special husbandry conditions

2.2.1. parakeets

(1) The stated husbandry conditions relate to the genera:

Alisterus, Aprosmictus, Aratinga, Barnardius, Bolborhynchus, Brotogeris, Cyanoliseus, Cyanoramphus, Enicognathus, Eunymphicus, Leptosittaca, Myiopsitta, Nandayus, Neophema, Ognorhynchus, Pezoporus, Platycercus, Polytelis, Prosopeia, Psephotus, Psittacula, Purpureicephalus, Pyrrhura, Rhynchopsitta.

(2) The following dimensions for cages and aviaries must not be undercut:

kind	Dimensions of the	Floor area of the	Minimum height of the
	cage/aviary length x	shelter in m ²	shelter in m ²
	width x height in m		
Species of the genera			
Bolborhynchus,			
Brotogeris and	2.0x1.5x2.0	1.0	1.0
Neophema up to 30			
cm			
all other parakeets	4.0x2.0x2.0	2.0	1.0

- (3) The temperature in the shelter must not fall below 5°C.
- (4) The shelter must be frost-free for Australian parakeets; dry weather protection is sufficient for ring-necked parakeets, monk parakeets, Chinese parakeets and burrowing parakeets.
- (5) South American parakeets of the genera Aratinga, Pyrrhura, Brotogeris or Bolborhynchus must be provided with suitable sleeping boxes all year round. Nesting holes are to be set up for the other species to reproduce.
 - (6) The animals are to be kept in family groups or swarms. They can also be kept in pairs during the breeding season.

2.2.2. Short Tailed Parrots

(1) The stated husbandry conditions relate to the genera:

Agapornis Amazona Bolbopsittacus Cacatua Callocephalon Calyptorhynchus Coracopsis Cyclopsitta Deroptyus Eclectus Eolophus Forpus Geoffroyus Graydidascalus Gypopsitta Hapalopsittaca Micropsitta Nannopsittaca Nestor Pionites Pionopsitta Pionus Poicephalus Prioniturus Probosciger Psittacara, Psittacella, Psittaculirostris, Psittacus, Psittinus, Psittrichas, Strigops, Tanygnathus, Touit, Triclaria.

(2) The following dimensions for cages and aviaries must not be undershot:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 48of174



	Dimensions of the cage/aviary length x width x height in m	Base area of the shelter in m ² x height in m
Species of the genera Agapornis, Cyclopsitta, Forbus and Micropsitta up to 15 cm	0.85x0.85x1.8	0.8×0.8
Species with a total length of 15 to 25 cm	2.0x1.0x1.0	1.0x1.0
with a total length of 25 to 40 cm	3.0x2.0x2.0	1.0x2.0
over 40 cm total length	4.0 x 2.0 x 2.5	2.0x2.0

- (3 The temperature in the shelter may be 15°C for Cyclopsitta, Eclectus, Forpus, Geoffroyus, Graydidascalus, Gypopsitta, Micropsitta, Pionites, Pionopsitta, Prioniturus, Psittacella, Psit
- (4) For offspring of the genera Cacatua, Callocephalon, Eolophus, Hapalopsittaca, Nannopsittaca, Poicephalus, the temperature in the shelter may be 5°C, for Agapornis the shelter must be frost-free. Weather protection is sufficient for keas. White-bellied parrots (Pionites species) should be offered sleeping boxes all year round. Caves are to be offered to all animals.
 - (5) The animals are to be kept in family groups or swarms. They can also be kept in pairs during the breeding season.

2.2.3. macaws

(1) The stated husbandry conditions relate to the genera:

Anodorhynchus, Macaw, Cyanopsitta, Diopsittaca.

(2) The following dimensions for cages and aviaries must not be undercut:

size	Dimensions of the	Base area of the shelter in m ² x
	cage/aviary length x width x	height in m
	height in m	
Species up to 60 cm total length	4.0x2.0x3	1.0x2
over 60 cm total length	6.0x2.5x3	2.0x2

- (3) The temperature in the shelter must not fall below 10° C.
- (4) The animals are to be kept in family groups or small groups outside of the breeding season; during the breeding season they may be kept in pairs.

2.2.4. Lories and other nectar-drinking species

(1) The stated husbandry conditions relate to the genera:

Chalcopsitta, Charmosyna, Eos, Glossopsitta, Lathamus, Loriculus, Lorius, Neopsittacus, Oreopsittacus, Phigys, Pseudeos, Psitteuteles, Trichoglossus, Vini.

(2) The following dimensions for cages and aviaries must not be undercut:

size	Dimensions of the	Floor area of the shelter in m ²
	cage/aviary length x width x	
	height in m	
Species up to 20 cm total length	1.5x1.0x1.0	1.0
over 20 cm total length	3.0x1.5x2.0	1.0

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 49of174



- (3) The temperature in the shelter must be at least 10°C, for bat parrots 15°C, for lories from mountainous regions it must not fall below 5°C. For the swallow parakeets, which are less sensitive to cold, the shelter must be frost-free.
- (4) The floor of cages or indoor aviaries must be covered with absorbent litter or fitted with an intermediate floor (hanging cages) to allow for the liquid excrement of the animals. Aviaries may also be tiled, concreted or equipped with other washable material, outside aviaries also natural soil; coarse gravel must be replaced annually.
 - (5) The animals can be kept in family groups, groups or swarms.
 - (6) The feed required for these nutritional specialists must be freshly prepared twice a day.

3. Minimum requirements for keeping pigeons

The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order Pigeons (Columbiformes) with the family Pigeons (Columbidae).

- (1) Minimum requirements for the keeping of pigeons, with the exception of the domesticated forms of the rock pigeon (Columba livia):
- 1. The following dimensions for cages and aviaries must not be undershot per pair of the respective species:

species	Dimensions of the cage/aviary		
	Floor area in m ²	height in cm	
Small species, such as Cape Doves (Oena capensis)	1.6	100	
Medium-sized species, such as Guinea pigeon (Columba guinea)	3	200	
Large species, such as Crowned Pigeon (Columba coronata)	5	200	

- 2. In planted aviaries, sufficient seating, natural soil, grass and sand are to be provided. Shallow bathing pools and sand bathing facilities are required. For species that are kept outdoors all year round, covered wind and weather protection is required. Tropical and subtropical species should be provided with a temperature-controlled indoor space of at least 1 m² for small and medium-sized species and 2 m² for large species. Depending on the species, the temperature should range from frost-free to at least 15°C.
- 3. All pigeons are to be offered grain feed, in addition green fodder and grit, for crushing the food in the gizzard:
- a) Big pigeons: a grain mixture of cereals (60-70%) and legumes (30-40%),
- b) Medium-sized pigeons: a mixture of grains of cereals (60-70%) and legumes (30-40%) without the largest grains and supplemented with sorghum and millet,
- c) Small pigeons: smaller seeds such as commercially available budgerigar, canary and forest bird mixtures,
- d) Fruit pigeons: berries and fruits, soft food and only a small proportion of grain feed.
- 4. Pigeons should be kept in pairs.
- (2) Minimum requirements for the keeping of the domesticated forms of the rock pigeon:
- 1. The minimum requirements apply to all domesticated forms of the rock pigeon (Columba livia); these are e.g. B. carrier pigeons and show pigeons. All domesticated forms of the rock pigeon are considered hardy.
- 2. Classification of pigeons by breed in size categories:
- a) Small breeds: Ring size 6 9 (up to the size of a carrier pigeon or up to a total length of 35 cm)
- b) Large breeds: ring size 10 15 (larger than carrier pigeons or from a total length of 35 cm)
- c) Purebred pigeons are assigned to the group of small breeds or the group of large breeds according to their total length.
- 3. Posture forms:
- a) Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) without free flight
- b) Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) with daily free flight
- c) Breeding pigeons (also with young pigeons) with permanent free flight
- d) Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and weaned youngsters without free flight
- e) Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and weaned youngsters with daily free flight

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 50of174



- f) Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and weaned youngsters with permanent free flight.
- 4.Definitions:
- a)Young pigeons: Pigeons until weaned or at the latest up to 35 Days of life.
- b) Adult pigeons: pigeons from weaning or at the latest from the 36th day of life.
- c) Daily free flight: The pigeons must be given free flight at least once a day, unless the weather conditions do not allow free flight.
- d) permanent free flight: The pigeons must be allowed free flight all year round and all daylight hours.
- 5. Outside Aviary
- a) For systems without daily or permanent free flight, which are set up after the entry into force of the regulation BGBl. II No. 68/2016, with the exception of carrier and racing pigeons, an outdoor aviary must be set up per house unit.
- b) The minimum floor area of an outdoor aviary is 3 m², the minimum height is 1.8 m, whereby the shortest side must be at least 1 m long. The maximum stocking density of such an outdoor aviary is 24 pigeons. The minimum floor area of the outdoor aviary must be increased by 0.12 m^{2 for each additional pigeon}.
- c) Barred open fronts with an area of at least 2 m ² per housing unit are to be provided for systems that existed before the Federal Law Gazette II No. 68/2016 came into force without daily or permanent free flight. These must be equipped with appropriate seating over the entire length.
- d) When keeping carrier and flying pigeons, the pigeons are to be allowed free flight every day. If daily free flight is not possible, the provisions for an outdoor aviary in accordance with lit. b) must also be observed for existing facilities.
- e) The outdoor aviary may be covered over a maximum of 1/3 of the floor area.
- f) The outdoor aviary is to be equipped with suitable seating.
- 6.Barn size and stocking density
- a) The minimum barn size is 3 m². One third of the stable area must have a minimum height of 1.8 m. Short-term, for a period of max. Two days, deviating housing conditions (e.g. when mating the domestic pigeons before the breeding season) must be technically justified.
- b) The following minimum dimensions must not be undershot:

Small Breeds (Table 1)

attitude variant	m ² per animal
Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) without	0.3m2 -
free flight*	
Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) with	0.2m2 -
daily free flight*	
Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and	0.2m2 -
weaned youngsters without free flight	
Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and	0.13m2 -
weaned youngsters with daily free flight	

^{*} Youngsters are not counted.

Large breeds (Table 2)

attitude variant	m ² per animal
Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) without	0.4m2 -
free flight*	

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 51of174



Breeding pigeons (also with youngsters) with	0.25m2 -
daily free flight*	
Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and	0.25m2 -
weaned youngsters without free flight	
Adult pigeons that are not in breeding and	0.16m2 -
weaned youngsters with daily free flight	

^{*} Youngsters are not counted.

- c) For pigeons that are granted permanent free flight, the minimum dimensions mentioned do not apply.
 - 7. Other requirements:
- a) Pigeons are to be kept in flocks, but at least in pairs. This also applies in principle to carrier and flying pigeons during the flying season. Short-term for a period of max. two days deviating husbandry conditions must be technically justified and documented accordingly.
- b) Once a week, the pigeons must be offered a suitable bathing opportunity.
- c) During the breeding season, each breeding pair must be provided with at least one suitable nesting opportunity. Furthermore, suitable nesting material in the form of straw, birch twigs or similar should be offered.
- d) Each pigeon must be provided with at least one seat in the stall that is adapted to the pigeon's body size. If the animals have nesting opportunities in the form of nesting cells or nesting fans, one nesting opportunity counts for two seats. The seats can be placed at different heights. If running boards are used as seating, 0.5 running meters of running boards count as one seat.
- e) The bottom of the loft must be easy to clean.
- f) All pigeons must be offered suitable grain feed and grit to break down the food in the gizzard.
- g) Constant access to fresh water must be provided.

4. Minimum requirements for the keeping of ducks and grebes

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order Anatidae (Anseriformes) with the families weirbirds (Anhimidae) and Anatidae (Anatidae) and the order of grebes (Podicipediformes)
- (2) They must be kept in outdoor facilities with open water areas and adjacent parts of land. Smaller species may also be kept in aviaries if there is sufficient water space. Nordic species and species from the temperate latitudes are insensitive to cold and are allowed to overwinter outdoors in ice-free water. Tropical species must be overwintered indoors in a frost-free environment, the stay indoors should be kept as short as possible. Hardy ducks of tropical species (eg. B. Hottentot ducks, red-shouldered ducks, Bahama ducks, ...) may also spend the winter outdoors once they have become accustomed to them.
 - ² x height in m per adult pair
- 1.for small species (e.g. Mallard): 4 x 2
- 2.for larger species (e.g. greylag goose): 8 x 4
 - (3) Anatidae are to be kept at least in pairs.
- (4) The animals are fed pelleted commercial complete feed; Grain mixtures of wheat, barley, corn and millet; green fodder in the nature of grasses and herbs; lettuce, chopped vegetables; for some species to offer feeding of fish, meat, mussels, shrimp and insects. Animal protein should also be given to all species for rearing.

5. Minimum requirements for keeping gallinaceous birds

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order Galliformes with the family Megapodiidae, Cockatoo (Cracidae), Turkey (Meleagrididae), Grouse (Tetraonidae), Toothquail (Odontophoridae), Smooth-legged grouse (Phasianidae) and Guinea fowl (Numididae).
 - ² x height in m per adult pair :
- 1.for very small chickens (e.g. quail) per pair 2 x 2
- $2. for\ small\ chickens\ (e.g.\ Frankoline)$ per pair 4×2
- 3. for medium-sized to large chickens (e.g. pheasants) per pair 18 x 2.5
- 4.for very large chickens (e.g. peacocks) per pair 18 x 3

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 52of174



- (3) Galliformes should be provided with very large aviaries densely planted with bushes, deciduous trees or conifers. For particularly skittish species, a soft aviary cover should be provided. Climbing trees should be set up for most species. There must be a shelter at the rear of the aviary and, for hardy species, a covered area closed on three sides and only open towards the aviary. The shelter or covered area must be one-third the minimum size of the outdoor aviary. In breeding aviaries lined up next to each other, the separating grid must have 60-80 cm high continuous screens along the long sides to avoid optical contact of the territorial males.
 - (4) The animals are to be kept in pairs, in groups or outside of the breeding season individually according to their social needs.
- (5) Green parts of plants of all kinds, seeds and cereals such as oats, wheat, corn, buckwheat, millet, ready-to-eat poultry and turkey feed, as well as berries and fruit are to be offered for nutrition. Animal protein in the form of flour beetle larvae, insects and other small animals are essential for all species, especially during the rearing of the young. Grouse are to feed conifer needles in winter.
- (6) If pheasants are kept in larger numbers than just in pairs, the minimum area available per animal from the 20th week is 8 m², for young birds from the eighth to 12th week 1.5 m² per animal, from the 12th to the 16th week 3 m² per animal, from the 16th to the 20th week 6 m² must be observed. Appropriate ground cover in the aviaries and a food supply adapted to the needs of the gallinaceous birds must be ensured. Beak trimming and beak piercing of pheasants is prohibited.

6. Minimum requirements for keeping ratites (Struthioformes)

6.1. General

(1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order ratites (Struthioformes) with the families rheas (Rheidae), cassowaries (Casuariidae) and emus (Dromaiidae). The minimum requirements for the ostrich family (Struhionidae) are regulated in the 1st Animal Husbandry Ordinance.

6.2. Special husbandry conditions

6.2.1. Rheas - Rheidae and Emus - Dromaiidae

- (1) The space required in the outdoor enclosure for rheas is 200 m 2 per pair. 50 m 2 are to be provided for each additional animal.
- (2) The space required in the outdoor enclosure for emus is 200 m² per pair. In the indoor enclosure 4 m² per animal.
- (3) Keeping takes place at least in pairs, if compatible also in groups.
- (4) The corners of the enclosure must not have acute angles. Perpendicular enclosure corners must be broken if the animals are not under constant supervision. A bathing pool must be provided for emus that they can visit at all times except during the winter months. Sufficiently shaded areas must be provided for emus. Electric fences as sole enclosure and barbed wire are prohibited.
 - (5) In the case of permafrost below a temperature of 10°C, the animals must be able to find a dry, sheltered indoor space. In winter, a straw bed should be set up.
 - (6) Emus and rheas should be offered green fodder and concentrated fodder. The higher protein requirement can be covered with chicken feed or insects.

6.2.2. Cassowaries – Casuaridae

- (1) The space requirement in the outdoor enclosure is 300 m ^{2 per pair}, which can be divided into two equally sized sections. 10 m ² per animal should be provided in the indoor enclosure.
- (2) The corners of the enclosure must not have acute angles. Perpendicular enclosure corners must be broken if the animals are not under constant supervision. Electric fences as sole enclosure and barbed wire are prohibited.
- (3) Cassowaries are to be kept indoors at temperatures below 0°C. Running out by the hour is also possible at temperatures below 0°C. The temperature in the indoor enclosure must not fall below 15°C.
 - (4) Cassowaries are to be kept individually outside of the mating season.
 - (5) The feed of the cassowaries must contain sufficient fruits and vegetables.

7. Minimum requirements for keeping penguins

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order penguins (Sphenisciformes) with the family penguins (Spheniscidae).
- (2) Saltwater fish, herring, sardines, sprat, mackerel, smelt, whiting and, if possible, crustaceans and squid are to be offered to the animals. Additional multivitamins, especially vitamins A and D3 and salt in the form of NaCl tablets are necessary.
 - (3) Penguins are to be kept in groups of at least 3 pairs.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 53of174



- (4) For the smaller species from the temperate latitudes, outdoor areas should be set up with natural stone or natural soil, including sand and grass. Breeding caves (approx. 60 x 60 cm) are to be offered. The birds may be kept in the outdoor enclosures all year round.
 - (5) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor area:
- 1. for up to 12 penguins 60 m 2 , for each additional animal 3 m 2 .
- 2. In addition, there must be a water basin with a minimum size of 10 m² and a minimum depth of 1 m.
- (6) Air-conditioned indoor facilities with an air temperature between 2 and 10°C and air filtration by germicidal lamps or similar are to be set up for small species of the Antarctic region as well as for the large penguin species.
 - (7) The minimum dimensions of the indoor facility must be:
- 1. For up to 12 little penguins 60 m 2 , for each additional animal 1 m 2 .
- 2. In addition, there must be a water basin with a minimum size of 10 m² and a minimum depth of 1 m.
- 3. For up to 6 large penguin species from Gentoo penguins (Pygoscelis papua) 60 m ², for each additional animal 2 m ².
- 4. In addition, there must be a water basin with a minimum size of 12 m² and a minimum depth of 2 m.
 - (8) The water quality in the water basins is to be guaranteed by suitable filter systems and regular water exchange.

8. Minimum requirements for keeping rowfoots

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order copepods (Pelecaniformes) with the families pelicans (Pelecanidae) and cormorants (Phalacrocoracidae).
- (2) The animals are to be offered small freshwater and seawater fish such as whitefish, perch and herring, as well as substitute food in the form of chicken feed with mineral and vitamin preparations.
 - (3) Pelicans and cormorants are to be kept in groups of at least 4 animals.
- (4) Ponds with islands or natural watercourses are required on the outdoor facilities. Pelicans and cormorants from temperate latitudes may be kept in the outdoor areas all year round, but care must be taken that the water surfaces do not freeze over even at temperatures below 0°C. Coastal subtropical and tropical species must be housed in heated indoor enclosures during periods of frost. Bathing facilities are also to be provided in the indoor facilities.
 - (5) Minimum dimensions for the outdoor area:
- 1. for 6 pelicans 60 m 2 , for each additional animal 10 m 2 more;

additionally a water basin: at least 50 m ², minimum depth 1 m.

2. for 6 cormorants 40 m $^{\rm 2}$, for each additional animal 2 m $^{\rm 2}$ more;

additionally a water basin: at least 40 m 2 , minimum depth 1 m.

(6) Minimum dimensions for the indoor system:

for 6 pelicans or for 6 cormorants 20 m², for each additional animal 3 m² more.

9. Minimum requirements for keeping wading birds

9.1 General

(1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order wading birds (Ciconiiformes) with the families herons (Ardeidae), storks (Ciconiidae), ibises (Threskiornithidae) and the order flamingos (Phoenicopteriformes) with the family flamingos (Phoenicopteridae)).

9.2. Special husbandry conditions

9.2.1. Heron — Ardeidae

- (1) All heron species feed on animal food. Fish, small mammals (such as mice and rats), feeding chicks, smaller species also soft food and insects are fed.
- (2) The animals are to be kept at least in pairs.
- (3) The enclosure is to be structured with natural soil, bushes and trees. Setup options must be available; a pond or water basin is mandatory.
- (4) Species from temperate latitudes may be kept in the outdoor enclosure all year round. Species from the tropics and subtropics must be overwintered warm. The temperature in the interior must not fall below 10°C. After acclimatization, these species may be granted access to the outdoor facilities at outside temperatures above 5°C, even in the winter months.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 54of174



- (5) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor area:
- 1. for goliath herons per pair 100 m²
- 2. for up to 6 herons 50 m², for each additional animal 5 m² more;
 - (6) Minimum dimensions of the indoor system:
- 1. for goliath herons per pair 10 m²
- 2. for up to 6 large herons (e.g. gray herons) 20 m², for each additional animal 1 m² more,
- 3. for up to 6 medium-sized and small herons (e.g. cattle egrets) 10 m² for each additional animal 0.5 m² more.

9.2.2. Storks — Ciconiidae

- (1) All storks feed exclusively on animal food; fish, chicks, small mammals (mice, young rats), strips of meat as well as soft food and insects are fed.
- (2) They must be kept at least in pairs.
- (3) The enclosures are to be set up as outdoor facilities with natural soil and natural plants. Near-natural ponds with shallow water zones are desirable; at least one water basin is required. Mounting options are to be offered for medium-sized and small storks. During the breeding season, the storks must be provided with enough nesting material in the form of brushwood and branches for the extensive nest. White and black storks can be kept outside all year round. A dry shelter, which offers space for all the storks on the system at the same time, is absolutely necessary. The other species are to be wintered warm, the temperature in the interior must not fall below 10°C.
 - (4) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor area:
- 1. for large storks (e.g. saddle stork) per pair 100 m²
- 2. For medium-sized and small storks (e.g. Abdimstork) per pair 50 m², for each additional animal 10 m² more.
 - (5) Minimum dimensions of the indoor system:
- 1. for large storks (e.g. saddle stork) per pair 10 m².
- 2. for up to 6 medium-sized and small storks 20 m ², for each additional animal 1 m ² more.

9.2.3. Ibises — Threskiornitidae

- (1) Meat, beef heart, freshwater fish, chicken feed, soft feed, shrimp meal and insects are to be offered to the animals.
- (2) Ibis birds are to be kept in groups.
- (3) The animals are to be kept in aviaries with natural soil, including grass and sand, and as many bushes and trees as possible. There must be water surfaces and enough space to set up. For spoonbills, a shallow pool of water with a maximum water depth of 60 cm inside and in the free aviary is absolutely necessary. Ibis birds are to be wintered warm, the temperature in the interior must not fall below 10°C. Northern bald ibises may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round, a dry shelter that offers space for all birds at the same time is absolutely necessary.
 - (4) Minimum dimensions for the free aviary:

for up to 6 ibises 20 m 2 , for each additional animal 1 m 2 more; Minimum height 3 m

(5) Minimum dimensions of the indoor installation:

for up to 6 ibises 10 m^2 , for each additional animal 0.5 m^2 more.

9.2.4. Flamingos - Phoenicopteridae

- (1) If possible, blue-green algae and diatoms up to molluscs and small free-swimming crabs should be offered to the animals. Commercially available ready-made food for flamingos in powdered or pelleted form, feeding with commercially available poultry meal or pellets, enriched with cereal grains and dried shrimp, suspended and offered in shallow water basins are permitted as substitute food.
 - (2) Flamingos are to be kept in groups of at least 5 pairs.
- (3) They must be kept in outdoor facilities with an open, flat part of land with natural soil, sand or grass, and an extensive part of water with shallow and deep zones of 0-1 m. Sand, mud or marl interspersed with clay should be made available for nest building (brood mounds). A heated indoor facility must be available during the winter months. Some species, such as pink flamingos, may be kept in the outdoor area all year round, provided the water surfaces are kept ice-free.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 55of174



- (4) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor area:
- 1.for up to 10 flamingos 100m2 · for each additional animal ^{2.5m2} more
- 2. of which water basins: at least 20 m²; for each additional animal 1 m² more
 - (5) Minimum dimensions of the indoor system:
- 1. for up to 10 flamingos 20 m 2 , for each additional animal 1 m 2 more
- 2. of which water basins: at least 10 m 2 , for each additional animal 0.5 m 2 more

10. Minimum requirements for keeping cranes

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order Cranes (Gruiformes) with the family Cranes (Gruidae).
- (2) If possible, plants of all kinds, invertebrates and small vertebrates such as amphibians, small mammals and young birds should be offered to the animals. As substitute feed, cranes receive a mixture of grains and animal protein in the form of curd cheese, ground meat, feed chicks, fish, small mammals and insects. Alternatively, commercially available pelleted ready-made feed for cranes may be offered.
- (3) Sexually mature cranes are to be kept in pairs during the breeding season without exception. Outside the breeding season, keeping in groups is possible. Young animals can be kept in bachelor groups up to the age of 3 years.
- (4) Outdoor facilities are to be equipped with natural soil, grass and natural plants such as trees and bushes as privacy screens. If the system is over-powered, it must be installed at a height of at least 3 m. A bathing pool must be available, natural watercourses are favourable. Hardy species such as the red-crowned crane (Grus japonensis) may be kept in the outdoor enclosure all year round. A dry shelter protected from the wind should be set up for this purpose. Subtropical species such as the crowned crane (Balearica pavonina) must be overwintered warm, with a minimum temperature of 10°C. All other species (e.g. Brolga, Grus rubicunda) must have a frost-free shelter available. All species must be allowed access to the outdoor enclosure at temperatures above 0°C.
 - (5) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor enclosure per couple:
- 1. for large cranes (e.g. sarus crane, Grus antigone): 300 m²
- 2. for small cranes (e.g. damsel crane, Grus virgo): 150 m ²
 - (6) Minimum indoor unit dimensions per pair:

for subtropical species: 10 m².

11. Minimum requirements for keeping birds of prey and owls

11.1. General

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order raptors (Falconiformes), with the families of New World vultures (Cathartidae), ospreys (Pandionidae), goshawks (Accipitridae), secretaries (Sagittariidae) and falcons (Falconidae) and the order owls (Strigiformes) including the barn owls. The most commonly kept species are listed in Tables 1 and 2.
- (2) The keeping of birds of prey and owls requires expertise. Birds of prey or owls found injured or in need of care must be handed over to an officially approved or recognized rescue or care station.
- (3) Export, trade and ownership of all species of birds of prey and owls are regulated by species protection and veterinary regulations. In addition, the respective hunting regulations of the countries also apply to native species of birds of prey.

11.2. Special husbandry conditions

11.2.1. attitude

- (1) Birds of prey and owls may only be kept in aviaries; permanent tethering is prohibited. Commercial traveling displays of birds of prey or owls are prohibited.
- (2) All facilities for keeping birds of prey and owls must be designed in such a way that damage, in particular damage to plumage, is excluded. Net and wire coverings of the aviaries are to be checked regularly for sufficient tension and tightened in good time so that the birds cannot get stuck. Protection against the effects of the weather, especially against precipitation and strong sunlight, must be provided for every posture. Species-specific temperature requirements must be observed.
- (3) It is forbidden to expose birds of prey and owls to harmful stress from the proximity of humans or other animals. Behavioral retreat options are to be guaranteed. Birds of prey and owls in display positions must be kept at a sufficient distance from the viewers. Barriers in front of enclosures are required if the dimensions of the aviaries do not exceed the minimum requirements by at least 50%.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 56of174



- (4) The feeding of living vertebrates is prohibited. Exceptions to the administration of live feed animals, for example in preparation for release, must be approved separately by the authorities.
- (5) The feed must meet the nutritional needs of the birds at their various stages of development. The diet must be varied and contain muscle meat, bones, hair and feathers for the formation of pellets. Vitamins and minerals should be added as needed.
 - (6) The animals must always have clean water available in a flat container for drinking and bathing.
 - (7) The animals are to be kept in pairs or in groups. Excluded are incompatible, already existing, only imprinted on humans, as well as sick or injured birds.
- (8) Aviaries must be designed and equipped in such a way that they take account of the behavior of the bird species in question. The flight behavior of birds of prey and owls in particular must be taken into account when housing them in aviaries:
- 1. Species that have wide, long, large-area wings, accelerate and fly relatively slowly, such as B. Eagles, buzzards, kites, vultures and owls may be housed in wire aviaries.
- 2. Species that have long, narrow wings, accelerate relatively slowly, are not very agile, but fly fast, e.g. B. Hawks may be housed in wire aviaries once they are acclimated.
- 3. Species that have short, rounded wings and a long tail, accelerate quickly and are highly maneuverable, e.g. B. Goshawk, Sparrowhawk are not suitable for housing in wire aviaries. These animals must be kept in partially enclosed aviaries with closed side walls made of wood, masonry or similar and one or more transparent fronts, or in aviaries which are enclosed on all sides and cannot be seen from the outside but are provided with light and air access from above.
- (9) The size of the aviary must be selected in such a way that it offers the birds sufficient opportunity to move around, but at the same time excludes injuries depending on the flight behavior. Particular attention should be paid to the design of the walls and interior furnishings.
- (10) Aviaries must be set up in such a way that flights can be carried out in a targeted manner and as long as possible. Furnishings must not impede flight activities. Seating must be located in the upper areas of the aviary and have different surface structures.
 - (11) Aviaries that are visible from the outside must offer retreat options from which the birds can observe the surroundings.
- (12) There must be easy-to-clean feeding facilities and a bathing basin the size of the bird's overall length, which, like the perches, must be mounted in such a way that contamination by excrement is prevented.
- (13) The size specifications in the table below refer to keeping a couple, whereby the respective minimum dimensions may not be undercut even if kept alone.

 Detailed information on minimum dimensions for commonly kept species and their temperature requirements can be found in the annex.

species	Minimum area m ²	minimum height	Minimum area m ^{2 for}
		m	each additional animal
Condors, great vultures, great eagles	60	3	15
Little New World vultures, little eagles	30	2.5	10
Great falcons, buzzards, caracara, kites, harriers, great owls	10	2.5	5
Small hawks, medium sized owls	8th	2	3
pygmy falcons, little owls	5	2	1

11.2.2. Keeping birds of prey and owls for hunting

- (1) Birds of prey used for falconry hunting may only be kept by persons in possession of a valid hunting license. The number of birds of prey used in hawking is limited to two individuals per falconer.
- (2) The falconry attitude (tethering) of the falconry birds is only to be used with birds that are trained or are being trained for free flight and is limited to the hunting season. Falconry falconers must be allowed free flight of at least one hour every other day.
 - (3) Outside of the hunting season, appropriate aviaries with the minimum dimensions must be available for the birds of prey.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 57of174



- (4) Particular attention must be paid to protecting the animals from the effects of the weather when they are kept in falconry.
- (5) Facilities and equipment for falconry keeping must be designed in such a way that the birds cannot get caught or be damaged by other predators.
- (6) To tie the birds, leather straps or leather cuffs are used, which are attached to both legs. The leather cuffs are also fitted with short straps. As long as the bird is tied up, these are to be connected to a swivel made of rustproof material and thus protected against twisting. A leather strap or a braided nylon cord of 1 to 2 meters in length is attached to the other side of the swivel and the bird is attached to the perch or the flying wire system. The birds must always be tied on both legs.
 - (7) During free flight, the straps must not be connected to each other.
- (8) The snares must be constructed and maintained in such a way that the bird does not suffer damage, they cannot be torn, and knots cannot become untied by the bird, and all parts that come into direct contact with the skin are off sufficiently wide, soft, such as oil-tanned natural leather.
 - (9) For a temporary shielding of visual stimuli, especially during transport, the use of individually fitted hoods is permitted.
 - (10) Blocks, sprinkles and horizontal bars serve as seating options.
- (11) The surface of seating shall be of soft natural wood or covered with cork or artificial turf unless padded and covered with leather, fabric or other suitable material.
- (12) Keeping the bird on the horizontal bar is only permitted all day during the first days of training, otherwise only during free flight for a few hours or during the night's rest. Avoid flying under the horizontal bar.

11.3. Keeping birds in need of care

11.3.1. care

- (1) Sick, injured or supposedly orphaned, young birds of prey and owls that have been found must be handed over to officially approved rescue or care stations.
- (2) Birds in need of care must be kept in aviaries. Injured or sick birds may also be kept in boxes. Young birds are to be kept in suitable artificial nests.
- (3) In the case of sick or injured birds, the temporary restriction of movement is permissible.
- (4) Interventions are only to be carried out by veterinarians. The aim of care must be successful release. Long-term keeping can only be justified if release into the wild is out of the question for medical reasons and long-term pain or suffering is not to be expected.

11.3.2. Nestling birds (chicks)

- (1) When raising nestlings, avoid imprinting on humans.
- (2) The release of young birds that are not adequately prepared for life in the wild is prohibited.

11.3.3. Adult birds of prey and owls

- (1) The manner of housing sick or injured birds shall depend on the cause of the helplessness and the need for treatment and care. Birds that only require treatment for a short time up to around three weeks may be housed in boxes that are closed on all sides.
 - (2) The boxes must be designed in such a way that they do not lead to injuries. Seating may be required depending on illness or injury.
 - (3) Animals that require long-term care should be kept in aviaries as soon as their condition allows.
 - (4) Recovered fosterlings may only be released into the wild when they are adequately prepared for life in the wild.

11.4. Spatial requirements and tables

11.4.1. Categories of spatial requirements and minimum dimensions for birds of prey and owls per pair

Juveniles are disregarded until they are independent.

```
A. Outdoor aviary: area 5 m ^{2}, height 2 m,
```

for each additional animal: 1 m ² more, plus interior space 1 m ².

if kept exclusively in a heated indoor aviary: area 2 m 2 , height 1 m, width 1 m,

each additional animal: 1 m ² more;

b. Outdoor aviary: area 8 m², height 2 m,

for each additional animal: 3 m 2 more,

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 58of174



plus interior space, if necessary, $1.5\ m^2$; Height 2m

C. Outdoor aviary: area $10\ m^2$, height $2.5\ m$,

for each additional animal: 5 m 2 more,

plus interior space, if necessary, 2 m²; height 2 m,

D. Outdoor aviary: area 30 m², height 2.5 m,

for each additional animal 10 m ² more

plus interior space, if necessary, 4 m²; height 2 m,

E. Outdoor aviary: area 60 m 2 , height 3 m

for each additional animal: 15 m 2 more

plus interior space, if necessary, 4 m ²; height 2 m,

F. Outdoor aviary: area 100 m²

${f 11.4.2.}$ Categories of temperature requirements for birds of prey and owls

I. Fully hardy, only rain and wind protection is required

II. Sensitive to very severe frost, requiring an unheated shelter or sleeping den

III. Not completely insensitive to frost, a frost-free and draught-free interior

IV. Sensitive to frost, heated interior with temperatures above $+10^{\circ}\text{C}$ required

11.4.3. Aviary size and temperature requirements for commonly kept birds of prey

family	kind	Spatial requirements	Category of temperature
		category according	requirements according to
		to 11.4.1.	11.4.2.
New World Vulture Catharthidae	Black Vulture Catharthes atratus	D	III
	Turkey Vulture Cathartes aura	D	IV
	King Vulture Sarcoramphus papa	D	IV
	Condor Vultur gryphus	Е	I
osprey Pandionidae	Osprey Pandion haliaetus	D	II
secretaries Sagittariidae	Secretary Sagittarius serpentarius	f	
		since it is a ground bird, it is also possible to keep it in an open system with flight feathers cut on one side.	Ш
griffins Accipitridae G. Elanus	Black-shouldered Kite Elanus caeruleus	С	IV

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 59of174



Milvus migans Red Milan Milvus milvus Brahaminenweihe Haliastur indus G. Ichthyophaga White-tailed Osprey Ichthyophaga Ichthyaetus G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus E	
Milvus milvus Brahaminenweihe Haliastur indus G. Ichthyophaga Uhite-tailed Osprey Ichthyophaga D IV Ichthyaetus G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus Elialbicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
Milvus milvus Brahaminenweihe Haliastur indus G. Ichthyophaga White-tailed Osprey Ichthyophaga D IV Ichthyaetus G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus E I albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus Ieucocephalus White-bellied sea	
G. Ichthyophaga White-tailed Osprey Ichthyophaga D IV Ichthyophaga D IV G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
Haliastur indus G. Ichthyophaga White-tailed Osprey Ichthyophaga D IV Ichthyaetus G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus E I albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus E I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
Ichthyophaga D IV Ichthyaetus G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus E I albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus E I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
Ichthyaetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus Elialbicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus Eleucocephalus White-bellied sea	
G. Haliaeetus European white-tailed eagle, Haliaeetus E albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus L leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
eagle, Haliaeetus Bald Eagle Haliaeetus E I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
albicilla Bald Eagle Haliaeetus E I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
Bald Eagle Haliaeetus E Ieucocephalus White-bellied sea	
E I leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
leucocephalus White-bellied sea	
eagle, Haliaeetus D III	
leucogaster	
Sea eagle Haliaeetus	
leucoryphus D I	
Steller's sea eagle	
Haliaeetus pelagicus E I	
African Fish Eagle	
Haliaeetus vocifer D III	
G. Gypaetus Bearded Vulture	
Gypaetus barbatus E I	
G. Aegypius Black Vulture Cowl	
Vulture Aegypius E I	
monachus	
G. Gypohierax Palm Vulture	
Gypohierax angolensis D IV	
G. Neophron Egyptian Vulture I-II (depending on the	he
Neophron percnopterus D country of origin)	
G. Necrosyrtes Hooded Vulture	
Necrosyrtes monachus D II	
G. Sarcogyps Lappable Vulture	
Sarcogyps calvus E IV	
G. Torgos Lappet vulture Torgos	
tracheliotus E II	
G. Trigonoceps Woolly-headed Vulture	
Trigonoceps occipitalis E II	
G Gyps Griffon Vulture Gyps	
fulvus E I	

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 60of174



	Himalayan Vulture,		
	Snow Vulture	E	I
	Gyps himalayensis		
	vulture	F	***
	Gyps rueppellii	Е	II
G. pseudogyps	Bengal Vulture		
	Pseudogyps	E	III
	bengalensis		
	Lesser Griffon Vulture		
	White-backed Vulture	E	II
	Pseudogyps africanus		
G. Circaetus	Circaetus cinereus	D	IV
	Short-toed eagle	D	IV
	Circaetus gallicus	D	1 V
G.Terathopius	jester	D	III
	Terathopius ecaudatus	U	ш
G. Spilornis	Snake Goshawk	С	IV
	Spilornis cheela	C	1 V
G.Circus	Marsh Harrier	С	II
	Circus aeruginosus	C	п
	hen harrier	С	I
	Circus cyaneus	C	•
G. Melierax	singing hawk	С	IV
	Meliarex canorus	C	11
G Accipiter	hawk	С	I
	Accipiter gentilis	C	•
	sparrowhawk	В	I
	Accipiter nisus		
G. Geranoaetus	Aguja, Blue Hawk		
	Geranoaetus	С	II
	melanoleucus		
G. Buteo	buzzard	С	I
	Buteo buteo	·	
	Red-tailed Hawk Buteo	С	I-II (depending on the
	jamaicensis		country of origin)
	rough-legged buzzard	С	I
	Buteo lagopus		
	Red-backed hawk	С	II
	Buteo polyosoma		
	Eagle Buzzard	С	I
	Buteo rufinus		
G. Pemis	honey buzzard	С	III
	Pernis apivorus		
G. Pemis	honey buzzard		

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 61of174



G. Harpia	harpy	_	
	Harpia harpyija	E	III
G. Pithecophaga	monkey eagle	E	IV
	Pithecophaga jefferyi	L	11
G. stephanoaetus	Crowned Eagle		
	Stephanoaetus	Е	III
	coronatus		
G.Lophaetus	crested eagle	Е	III
	Lophaetus occipitalis	L	***
G. Hieraetus	Bonelli's eagle	E	I-II depending on the
	Hieraaetus fasciatus	L	country of origin
G.Aquila	greater spotted eagle	D	П
	Aquila clanga	D	П
	golden eagle	E	I
	Aquila chrysaetos	E	1
	imperial eagle	E	I
	Aquila heliacea	E	1
	lesser spotted eagle	D	II
	Aquila pomarina	Б	п
	steppe eagle	E	I-II depending on the
	Aquila rapax	E	country of origin
	black eagle	E	III
	Aquila verreauxii	L	THI CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT
G. Phalcoboenus	Falkland caracara	С	I
	Phalcoboenus australis	C	•
	mountain caracara		
	Phalcoboenus	С	II
	megalopterus		
G. Polemaetus	martial eagle	E	III
	Polemaetus bellicosus	٥	
G. Polyborus	Karakara	D	П
	Polyborus plancus	_	_
G. Microhierax	Red-shanked Pygmy		
	Hawk	A	above 15°C
	Microhierax		4007610
	caerulescens		
G. Falcon	lanner	С	I-II depending on the
	Falco biarmicus	C	country of origin
	Saker, saker	С	I-II depending on the
	Falcon cherrug		country of origin
	Merlin	В	I
	Falcon columbarius	D	•
	Eleanor Falcon	С	II

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 62of174



	Falcon eleonorae		
	Lurker Falcon Falcon jugger	С	П
	prairie falcon Falco mexicanus	С	I
	Peregrine falcon Falcon peregrinus	С	I
	Gyrfalcon, hunting falcon Falcon rusticolus	С	I
	kestrels Falcon sparverius	В	I-II depending on the country of origin
	tree hawk Falco subbuteo	В	III
	kestrel Falco tinnunculus	В	I
	Red-footed Hawk Falcon vespertino	В	III

${\bf 11.4.4.}\ A viary\ size\ and\ temperature\ requirements\ for\ frequently\ housed\ owls$

family	kind	Category of spatial	Category of temperature
		requirements	requirements according to
		according to 11.4.1.	11.4.2.
Strigidae U. Fam. Tytoninae	Tyto alba barn owl	В	I-II depending on the country of origin
G Tyto	Tyto capensis grass	В	
	owl	largely terrestrial, needs cover on the ground	IV
U. Fam. Phodilinae G. Phodilus	Phodilus badius masked owl	В	IV
U. Fam. Asioninae G.Asio _	Asio capensis Cape Owl	B largely terrestrial, needs cover on the ground	III
	asio flammeus, short-eared owl	B largely terrestrial, needs cover on the ground	I
	Asio otus	В	I
U. Fam. Striginae	Aegolius acadicus	В	I

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 63of174



G. Aegolius	Aegolius funereus,		
	Tawny Owl	В	I
G. Athena	Athena brama brahman owl	В	IV
	Athena noctua	В	I
	Athena (Speotytus)	В	
	cunicularia,	Requires burrowing	II
	Burrowing Owl	facility in the ground	
G Bubo	Bubo africanus,	racinty in the ground	
G Bubb	spotted owl	В	II
	Bubo. b. bubo,		
	eagle owl	С	Ι
	Bubo b. omissus	С	I
	Turkmen. eagle owl		
	Bubo capensis	С	II-III
	Great owl	C	11-111
	Bubo lacteus	C	m
	milk owl	С	III
	Bubo virginianus		T.T. 1
	vigin. eagle owl	С	I-II depending on the
	American eagle owl		country of origin
G. Glaucidium	Glaucidium		
	brasilianum,	A	IV
	Brazilian Pygmy Owl		
	Glaucidium		
	passerinum,	A	I
	pygmy owl		
	Glaucidium perlatum		III-IV depending on the
	Pearl Owl	A	country of origin
G.Nyctea	Nyctea scandiaca,	С	•
	Snow owl	largely terrestrial	I
G. Otus	Otus scopes		***
	scops owl	A	III
G.Strix	Strix aluco		•
	brown owl	В	Ι
	Strix nebulosa	G	•
	great gray owl	С	I
	Strix (pulsatrix)		
	perspicilata,	С	III
	spectacled owl		
	Strix uralensis		
	ural owl	С	I

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 64of174



G. Surnia	Surnia ulula		
	1. 1 . 1	В	I
	hawk owl		

12. Minimum requirements for the keeping of rackets

12.1. General

(1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order Coraciiformes with the families kingfishers (Alcedinidae), sawrackets (Momotidae), spinte (Meropidae), rollers (Coraciidae), hoopoes (Upupidae), tree hops (Phoeniculidae) and hornbills (Bucerotidae).

12.2. Special husbandry conditions

12.2.1. Kingfishers - Alcedinidae

- (1) The animals shall be offered insects, flour beetle larvae, fish, day-old chicks and mice, as well as strips of meat enriched with vitamins and calcium supplements.
- (2) Kingfishers are to be kept at least in pairs. Separation enclosures are to be provided if necessary.
- (3) The animals are to be provided with spacious, planted aviaries with free-standing, bare branches as perches. Water tanks with a minimum depth of 10 cm and a minimum size of 0.8 m², with water flowing through them, are mandatory for exclusively fish-eating species. Horizontal incubators with entry tubes are to be offered for the brood. Tropical species must be overwintered warm, the temperatures of the indoor systems must not fall below 18°C; in addition, radiant heat is to be offered.
 - (4) Minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary per pair (area in m ² x height in m):
- $1.\ large\ and\ medium-sized\ king fishers\ (e.g.\ laughing\ Hans,\ Dacelo\ nova eguineae;\ gray\ fisherman\ Ceryle\ rudis):\ 6\ x\ 2$
- 2.small kingfishers (e.g. pygmy kingfisher, Ispidina picta) : 3 x 2
- (5) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 2 m ² x 2 m for small specimens and 3 m ² x 2 m for large specimens must be available. For birds that are kept indoors all year round, an indoor aviary must be constructed that at least corresponds to the minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary.

12.2.2. Sawrackets — Momotidae

- (1) Sawnecks are to be kept in pairs.
- (2) The animals are to be offered insects, flour beetle larvae, strips of meat enriched with vitamins and minerals as well as soft feed, mice, berries and fruit.
- (3) Spacious, richly planted aviaries with bare branches are to be set up for the animals to sit on. Heaped up earth or clay walls for digging the nest box or alternatively appropriate nest boxes are to be offered. Sawrackets are very sensitive to frost and should therefore be wintered warm. The minimum interior temperature must be 15°C. in addition, radiant heat is to be offered.
 - (4) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary per pair must be (area in m 2 x height in m) 6 x 2.
 - (5) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 3 m 2 x 2 m must be available.
 - (6) In the case of permanent keeping indoors, the indoor aviary must be set up at least in accordance with the minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary

12.2.3. Spinte — Meropidae

- (1) Lockers are to be kept in groups.
- (2) Meal beetle larvae, house crickets, grasshoppers, wax moths, meadow plankton, flies and bees are to be offered to the animals.
- (3) Spacious, planted aviaries with bare branches are to be set up for the animals to sit on. Pay attention to free flight routes. For the brood, heaped up earth or clay walls for digging the nest hole or, alternatively, horizontal nest boxes are to be offered.
 - (4) The animals are warm to hibernate. The minimum temperature in the interior must not fall below 15°C. In addition, radiant heat sources must be offered.
 - (5) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary for up to 6 birds must be (area in m² x height in m) 10 x 2.
 - (6) For each additional bird, the floor space is to be increased by 15% of the minimum floor space.
 - (7) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 5 m ² x 2 m must be available.
 - (8) In the case of permanent keeping indoors, the indoor aviary must be set up at least in accordance with the minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 65of174



12.2.4. Rollers (Coraciidae), hoopoes (Upupidae) and tree hops (Phoeniculidae)

- (1) Representatives of the rollers, hoopoes and tree hops are to be kept in pairs.
- (2) Insects such as grasshoppers, house crickets, flour beetle larvae, chicken feed and mice as well as cut beef hearts and soft insect feed are to be offered to the animals.
- (3) Abundantly planted aviaries with sufficient hiding places are to be set up for the animals. The representatives of the mentioned families are mostly cave breeders, therefore depending on the species hollow tree trunks or nesting boxes should be offered.
 - (4) All species are to be wintered warm, the minimum indoor temperature must not fall below 12°C. Radiant heat sources are also to be offered.
 - (5) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary per pair must be (area in m² x height in m): 6 x 2.
 - (6) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 3 m ² x 2 m must be available.
 - (7) In the case of permanent keeping indoors, the indoor aviary must be set up at least according to the minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary

12.2.5. Hornbills – Bucerotidae

- (1) Hornbills must be kept at least in pairs.
- (2) Depending on the type and biological rhythm, the animals are to be offered various types of fruit, feed chicks, small mammals and strips of meat as well as soft feed enriched with vitamins and minerals.
- (3) Spacious aviaries are to be set up for the animals. In addition to horizontal branches, branches with branches must also be offered as cleaning branches. Large hollow logs with an entry opening just big enough for the female to pass through are to be provided for the brood. Exceptions are ground hornbills, where the burrow opening can be larger. With the exception of ground hornbills (Bucorvus sp.), the birds wall up the nest box during breeding, so a clay-sand mixture should be offered for this purpose.
- (4) Species that only occur in tropical regions are to be kept in heated indoor facilities with a temperature of at least 15°C. For species that are less sensitive to cold, such as the inhabitants of the African savannah, a minimum temperature of 5°C is sufficient. In any case, additional punctiform radiant heat sources are to be offered.
 - (5) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary per pair (area in m 2 x height in m) are:
- 1. for large hornbills (e.g. Great Hornbill, Buceros bicornis) 20 x 3
- 2. for small hornbills (e.g. Tockos, Tockus sp.) 12 x 2.5
- 3. Minimum dimensions of the indoor system per pair (area in m 2 x height in m):
- 4.for great hornbills 8 m 2 x 2.5
- 5.for small hornbills 4m ^{2x2m}

13. Minimum requirements for keeping woodpeckers

13.1. General

(1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the order woodpeckers (Piciformes) with the families barbets (Capitonidae) and toucans (Ramphastidae).

13.2. Special requirements

13.2.1. Barbets — Capitonidae

- (1) Barbets are to be kept at least in pairs.
- (2) The animals are to be offered all kinds of fruits, berries and animal protein in the form of insects.
- (3) Planted aviaries with sufficient hiding places are to be set up for the animals. As cave breeders, suitable nesting boxes should be made available to them. These are also to be offered outside of the breeding season, as they are used as sleeping places.
 - (4) Barbets must be kept in an indoor aviary with a minimum temperature of 15°C during the cold season.
 - (5) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary per pair (area in m ² x height in m) must be 6 x 2.5.
 - In the case of species living in groups, the base area should be increased by 25% if two additional birds are accommodated.
 - (6) The minimum dimensions of the indoor aviary per pair (area in m 2 /x height in m) must be 3 x 2.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 66of174



(7) If the bird is kept indoors all year round, an indoor aviary must be set up to match the dimensions of the outdoor aviary.

13.2.2. Toucans — Ramphastidae

- (1) Toucans should be kept at least in pairs.
- (2) The animals are to be offered soft fruit and small amounts of animal protein in the form of soft feed, curd cheese and insects. The iron content of the feed must be less than 7 mg per 100 g.
- (3) Planted aviaries with plenty of tree trunks and branches are to be set up for the animals. Adequate nesting boxes are to be provided for the cave breeders. The need for bathing is to be taken into account by offering bathing pools.
 - (4) During the cold season, toucans are to be kept in an indoor aviary, which must have a minimum temperature of 15°C.
- (5) The minimum dimensions of the outdoor aviary must be 8 x 2.5 per pair (area in m ² x height in m). In the case of species living in groups, the base area should be increased by 25% if two additional birds are accommodated.
 - (6) The minimum dimensions of the indoor aviary must be 4 x 2 per pair (area in m 2 x height in m).

If the bird is kept indoors all year round, an indoor aviary should be set up to match the dimensions of the outdoor aviary.

14. Minimum requirements for keeping passerines (Passeriformes) and hummingbirds (Apodiformes)

14.1. General

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to birds of the passerine order (Passeriformes), whereby only those families are considered here to which relevant genera and species belong. These are: purrbirds (Pipridae), larks (Alaudidae), bulbuls (Pycnonotidae), leafbirds (Irenidae), thrushes (Turdidae), timalia (Timaliidae), tits (Paridae), sunbirds (Nectariniidae), spectacled birds (Zosteropidae), buntings (Emberizidae), finches (Fringillidae), finches (Estrildidae), weaver birds (Ploceidae), starlings (Sturnidae). Furthermore, these minimum requirements apply to the family hummingbirds (Trochilidae) from the order Swifts and hummingbirds (Apodiformes)
- (2) The keeping of domesticated forms of the zebra finch (Taeniopygia guttata), the rice finch (rice finch, Padda oryzivora), the canary (Serinus canaria) or the Japanese seagull (Lonchura striata) are regulated in point 1.

14.2. Special requirements

- (1) Passerines and hummingbirds are generally to be kept in pairs or in groups as a swarm, with the exception of incompatible individuals such as shad thrushes and hummingbirds during the formation of their territory and sick animals.
 - (2) Particular care must be taken to ensure varied and suitable feed.
- (3) Unless otherwise noted, the dimensions given for cages, aviaries and shelters apply to accommodation in pairs. Young birds remain unconsidered until they become independent. The dimensions must not be undershot even if it is justified to keep them individually. Where species compatibility is given for another pair, the base area is to be expanded by 25% of the original base area.
 - (4) An indoor aviary corresponding to the dimensions of the outdoor aviary must be set up for birds that are kept indoors all year round.
- (5) With the exception of ground-nesting species such as larks, cages must be set up at a height of at least 80 cm. Bird cages must have a rectangular base, round aviaries are only permitted with a diameter of 2 m or more. The mesh size of the grid must be adapted to the size of the birds kept.
- (6) Cages must be opaque on three sides and aviaries on one side. Outside aviaries must be partially covered, have an accessible shelter or, in the case of hardy species, shelter from the sun, wind and precipitation that the birds can visit at any time.
- (7) The floor of the indoor aviary is to be covered with sand, wood granulate, bark mulch or similar suitable material. The floor of the outdoor aviary may either consist of natural soil or be provided with a covering of sand, gravel, bark mulch or similar.
 - (8) The minimum equipment of cages and aviaries includes places to sit, hide, sleep and nest. Bathing facilities are to be offered.
- (9) Depending on the geographical distribution of the passerines and hummingbirds listed here, different climatic requirements must be taken into account. Many species in the families listed are of tropical origin. Unless otherwise stipulated in the individual husbandry requirements, a temperature-controlled shelter must be set up for them all year round. During the winter months, the animals are to be kept in heated indoor aviaries. If tropical birds are kept in cages, the housing areas must also be heatable. The specified temperatures must be observed.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 67of174



14.3. Minimum requirements for keeping commercially relevant passerines

14.3.1. Mournbirds — Pipridae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair (length x width x height in m) must be 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.50.
- (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%.
- (3) When keeping them in outdoor aviaries, which may only take place during the summer months, a shelter with a floor area of at least 1 m^{2 must be} available.
- (4) The minimum temperature must not fall below 20°C during the acclimatization phase, later 18°C. In addition, punctiform heat sources with radiant heat, which can be visited if necessary, are to be offered. A high humidity of at least 60% is necessary.
- (5) Planted aviaries with soft soil such as grass, bark mulch and leaves are to be set up for the animals. For the complicated courtship behavior, "dance places" with horizontal, bare, flexible, thin twigs are to be set up. The pronounced need for bathing is to be taken into account by means of bathing pools or artificial watercourses.
 - (6) The animals are to be offered berries, fruits, insects, as well as soft food and nectar. The feed must be freshly prepared at least twice a day.

14.3.2. Larks — Alaudidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 20 cm (e.g. Woodlark, Lullula arborea): 1.20 x 0.80 x 0.50
- 2. Species with a total length of more than 20 cm (e.g. crested lark, Galerida cristata): 1.60 x 0.80 x 0.50
- (2) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available. Due to their pronounced territorial behavior, particular attention must be paid to compatibility between the individual animals.
- (3) The species occurring in Europe must be overwintered frost-free. Keeping them in outdoor aviaries is permitted provided the animals can find a frost-free shelter. For tropical species, the minimum temperature must not fall below 10°C.
- (4) Larks are to be set up in the aviaries on stones, bushes or the like as perches and thin twigs in the upper area as singing perches. The bottom must be covered with a layer of gravel, sand or earth at least 4 cm thick so that the birds can make roosting hollows.
 - (5) The animals must be offered a high-quality and versatile grain and insect soft feed. Live insects should be given, especially while the young are being reared.

14.3.3. Bulbuls — Pycnonotidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 2.0 x 1.0 x 1.0.
- (2) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
- (3) During the acclimatization phase, the minimum temperature must not fall below 20°C. After the acclimatization phase, year-round access to the outdoor aviary may be granted at temperatures above 10°C.
 - (4) The aviary is to be densely furnished with shrubs, deciduous trees or conifers.
- (5) All types of fruit and berries, soft feed and nectar are to be offered to the animals as basic feed. Species of the Spizixos genus also eat hard-shelled seeds. Animal protein in the form of insects and mealworms are particularly necessary during the rearing of the young.

14.3.4. Leafbirds, Fairybirds - Irenidae

- (1) The Irenidae family includes three subfamilies: ioras (Aegithininae), fairybirds (Ireninae) and leafbirds (Chloropseinae). The information below relates only to the subfamily of commonly kept leafbirds.
 - (2) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 2.0 x 1.0 x 2.0.
- (3) The animals are to be kept in groups. Couples that do not harmonize well may only be kept in aviaries that clearly exceed the specified minimum dimensions.

 The minimum dimensions must not be undercut even if they are kept individually for a time.
 - (4) If they are kept in outdoor aviaries only in the summer months, a shelter with a floor area of at least 1 m ^{2 must be} available.
 - (5) The minimum temperature must not fall below 15° C.
 - (6) The aviary is richly furnished with living plants. Water basins and feeding vessels are to be installed in the upper half of the aviary.
- (7) The animals are to be offered nectar, berries and fruits as well as soft feed. Insects such as house crickets and crickets must also be given during the rearing period, which is absolutely necessary.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 68of174



14.3.5. Thrushes — Turdidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 20 cm (e.g. squamous rubella, Cossypha niveicapilla): 2.0 x 1.0 x 2.0
- 2. Species with a total length of more than 20 cm (e.g. colored thrush, Zoothera dauma) 3.0 x 1.5 x 2.0
 - (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the floor area is to be expanded by 25% (resting phase).
 - (3) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
- (4) Species from the northern hemisphere may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round. A dry and draught-free shelter or covered, protected part of the aviary must be available.
- (5) Biotope aviary with natural planting of shrubs, deciduous trees and conifers are to be set up for the animals. Depending on the species, caves, semi-caves or whorls of branches can be offered as nesting sites.
- (6) Thrushes receive commercially available or home-made soft food of a moist, crumbly consistency as substitute food. The feed components of animal origin must be 50%, the carbohydrate-rich parts of plant origin 40-50% and additional berries and green parts of plants such as chickweed, dandelion, nettle up to 10%. Insects such as house crickets, crickets and flour beetle larvae must be offered, especially while the young are being reared. Fruits, especially berries, can also be offered as a supplement to many species such as the natal thrush, Cossypha natalensis. Some species such as the shame thrush, Copsychus malabaricus also seeds.

14.3.6. Timalia – Timaliidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 20 cm (e.g. sunbird, Leiothrix lutea): 2.0 x 1.0 x 2.0
- 2. Species with a total length of 20 cm or more (e.g. species of the genus group jay, Garrulax sp.): 3.0 x 1.5 x 2.0
 - (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the floor area is to be expanded by 25% (resting phase).
 - (3) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
- (4) The birds may be kept in the outdoor aviary all year round. In sub-zero temperatures, a frost-free shelter must be accessible at all times. Smaller species of the Asian mountain regions such as species of the genus group Siva, Minla species must be overwintered frost-free. All other species, such as species of the genus Yuhina, should be overwintered warmly at a minimum temperature of 15°C.
 - (5) Biotope aviary with natural planting of shrubs, deciduous trees and conifers are to be set up for the animals.
- (6) The animals are to be offered commercially available soft feed such as insects, berries, fruit and seeds. Honey or nectar preparations are required for dwarf timalies of the Yuhina genus group. Drosophilas, wax moth caterpillars and other small insects should also be fed.

14.3.7. Tits — Paridae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.50.
- (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%.
- (3) The species of the northern hemisphere may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round if a dry shelter or a covered, protected part of the aviary is available. African species must be overwintered frost-free.
 - (4) Biotope aviary with dense, natural planting of shrubs, deciduous trees and conifers as well as nesting holes are to be set up for the animals.
- (5) The animals are to be offered soft feed, egg feed, small insects, spiders and, in the winter months, seeds, nuts and berries. Activity feed in the form of plants infested with aphids is to be provided.

14.3.8. Sunbirds – Nectariniidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 2.0 x 1.0 x 1.5.
- (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%.
- (3) If they are kept in outdoor aviaries exclusively during the summer months, a shelter with a floor area of at least 1 m ^{2 must be} available. In indoor aviaries, sufficient ventilation must be ensured due to the increased risk of spreading fungal diseases.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 69of174



- (4) The minimum temperature must not fall below 20°C during the acclimatization phase, later 15°C. In addition, punctiform heat sources with radiant heat, which can be visited if necessary, are to be offered. Humidity must be 50-60%. Fine plant fibres, animal hair and cobwebs are available for nest building.
- (5) Aviaries with dense natural vegetation and soft, absorbent soil such as grass, bark mulch and leaves are to be set up for the animals. Sand is not suitable because of dust formation. It is important to ensure that there are sufficiently thin seat branches with a diameter of 4-8 mm.
 - (6) Nectar, small insects and sweet fruit are to be offered to the animals. The feed must be freshly prepared at least twice a day.

14.3.9. Spectacled Birds — Zosteropidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.5.
- (2) When accommodating 2 more birds during the breeding season, the base area is to be increased by 25%. Swarming is possible outside of the breeding season.
- (3) If the animals are kept in outdoor aviaries exclusively during the summer months, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available to the animals.
- (4) The minimum temperature must not fall below 20°C during the acclimatization phase, later 15°C. In addition, punctiform heat sources with radiant heat, which can be visited if necessary, are to be offered.
- (5) Aviaries with dense natural vegetation and soft, absorbent soil such as grass, bark mulch and leaves are to be set up for the animals. In outdoor aviaries it is important to ensure that there are enough sunbathing areas. Bathing pools are to be provided.
- (6) Offer nectar, small insects, wax moths, spiders, aphids, sweet fruits and berries to the animals. The feed must be freshly prepared at least twice a day. Food and water are to be offered in the upper half of the aviary.

14.3.10. Buntings— Emberizidae _

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to buntings proper (Emberizinae), the subfamilies plush-headed tanagers (Catamblyrhynchinae), cardinals (Cardinalinae), tanagers (Thraupinae), and swallow tanagers (Tersininae).
 - (2) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 15 cm (e.g. dwarf pecker, Sporophila minuta): 0.80 x 0.40 x 0.40
- 2. Species with a total length of 15-20 cm (e.g. Yellowhammer, Emberiza citrinella) 1.20 x 0.50 x 0.80
- 3. Species with a total length of more than 20 cm (e.g. red cardinal, Cardinalis cardinalis) and all tanagers: 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.0
 - (3) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%.
 - Swarming possible outside of the breeding season.
- (4) Nordic species and species from temperate latitudes such as Yellowhammer, Emberiza citrinella and Red Cardinal Cardinalis cardinalis may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round, provided they have access to a dry and draught-free shelter or covered, protected part of the aviary. Other species, especially species of the subfamily tanagers, need a warm overwintering. Depending on the species, the minimum temperatures must be between 15°C, for example in the case of the collared organist, Chlorophonia sp. and 18°C for the purple tanager, Ramphocelus carbo.
- (5) Biotope aviary with natural plants are to be set up for the animals. In the case of tanagers with soft, absorbent soil such as grass, bark mulch and leaves, in species of the subfamily Buntings, Emberizinae also sand.
- (6) For species of the subfamily Buntings, Emberizinae, soft fodder, green fodder in the form of grasses and herbs must be offered, mainly seeds and insects, the latter being absolutely necessary during the rearing of the young. For larger species also oats, wheat and barley. Tanagers are to offer berries, fruits, insects, spiders and also soft food and nectar. For these species, the feed must be freshly prepared at least twice a day and offered in the upper half of the aviary.

14.3.11. Finches - Fringillidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 12 cm (e.g. hooded siskin, Carduelis cucullata) 0.80 x 0.40 x 0.40
- 2. Species with a total length of 12 18 cm (e.g. crossbill, Loxia curvirostra) 1.20 x 0.50 x 0.80
- 3. Species with a total length of more than 18 cm (e.g. mountain finch, Carpodactus rubicilla) 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.00
- (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%. Swarming is possible outside the breeding season or in the case of non-territorial species, provided sufficient hiding and sleeping facilities are available.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 70of174



- (3) Species from temperate latitudes such as native species such as goldfinch (Carduelis carduelis) and high mountain birds from the subtropics to the tropics such as thick-billed canary (Serinus burtoni) may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round, provided they have access to a dry and draught-free shelter or covered, protected part of the aviary stands. Species of the subtropics and tropics, such as the slender-billed canary and Dendrospiza citrinelloides are at a minimum temperature of 5 ° C and species of the genus group Spinus sp. at a minimum temperature of 15°C.
- (4) Aviaries with natural planting of shrubs, deciduous trees and conifers are to be set up for the animals. If kept in a swarm, care must be taken to ensure that there are sufficient hiding places. A bathing facility is required.
- (5) Seeds, green fodder, buds, berries and fruit are to be offered to the animals, and wheat and oats are also to be offered to the larger species. For species of the genus Loxia sp. Conifer seeds are required. Insects are absolutely necessary, especially during the rearing of the young.

14.3.12. Finches – Estrildidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 13 cm (e.g. Goldbreast, Amandava subflava): 0.80 x 0.40 x 0.40
- 2. Species with a total length of more than 13 cm (e.g. red-headed finch, Amadina erythrocephala): 1.20 x 0.50 x 0.80
 - (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%. Aviaries are required for swarming.
 - (3) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
- (4) Year-round keeping in outdoor aviaries is only possible if a temperature-controlled shelter can be found. The temperature must not fall below 15°C. Species of the genera Chloebia, Lagonosticta, Reichenowia, Parmoptila, Percnopis, Nigrita, Pyrenestes and Spermophaga require temperatures of at least 18°C.
- (5) The animals must be offered sleeping baskets or boxes that also serve as hiding places. Ground-nesting finches such as the gray partridge, Orthygospiza atricollis, should be offered tufts of grass for cover. For species from arid regions, additional dust bathing facilities are to be set up.
 - (6) Grains, green fodder and, above all, animal protein during the rearing of the young are to be offered to the animals.

3/14/13 Weaver Birds – Ploceidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 13 cm (e.g. blood-billed weaver, Quelea quelea): 0.80 x 0.40 x 0.40
- 2. Species with a total length of 13-18 cm (e.g. gray-headed sparrow, Pyrgitopsis grisea) 1.20 x 0.50 x 0.80
- 3. Species with a total length of more than 18 cm (e.g. star weaver, Dinemellia dinemellii): 1.80 x 0.80 x 1.00
 - (2) When accommodating 2 more birds, the base area is to be expanded by 25%. Aviaries are required for shoaling, which best suits the social lifestyle.
 - (3) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
 - (4) Species of the subfamily widowbirds, Viduinae sp., are brood parasites of finches. Your attitude requires special knowledge.
- (5) All species may be kept in outdoor aviaries all year round. Weather protection is sufficient for European species and high mountain dwellers of the subfamily Passerinae, all other species must be able to access a shelter at any time, the temperature of which must not fall below 10°C.
- (6) Sufficient hiding places are to be provided for species of the subfamily Passerinae when kept in swarms, and sufficient sleeping boxes are also to be provided. Bathing facilities and dust bathing facilities, such as sand, are to be offered.
- (7) The animals are to be offered seeds, green fodder and insects, especially when the young are being reared. Some species, such as the forest weaver, Ploceus bicolor, are insectivores, and sufficient animal protein should be offered to them all year round.

3/14/14 Starlings—Sturnidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m):
- 1. Species with a total length of up to 25 cm (e.g. lobed cataract, Creatophora cinerea): 2.0 x 1.0 x 2.0
- 2.Species with a total length of more than 25 cm (e.g. royal gloss starling, Cosmopsarus regius): $3.0 \times 1.5 \times 2.0$
 - (2) When kept in outdoor aviaries, a shelter of at least 1 m ² floor space must be available.
- (3) Year-round keeping in outdoor aviaries is permitted for some species such as Ufermaina, Acridotherus ginginianus, if the birds can find a temperature-controlled shelter. The temperature of the shelter must not fall below 10°C. The other species are to be wintered warm, the minimum temperature must not fall below 15°C.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 71of174



- (4) The animals are to be offered biotope aviary with natural planting of shrubs and deciduous trees. Nesting boxes are to be set up for the cave-breeding species.
- (5) The animals are to be offered commercial soft feed, insects, fruits, berries and seeds.

14.3.15. Hummingbirds — Trochilidae

- (1) The minimum dimensions of the cage per pair must be (length x width x height in m) 2.0 x 1.0 x 2.0.
- (2) If they are kept in outdoor aviaries exclusively during the summer months, a shelter with a floor area of at least 1 m ^{2 must be} available. In indoor aviaries, sufficient ventilation must be ensured due to the risk of spreading fungal diseases.
- (3) The minimum temperature must not fall below 18°C during the day and 10°C at night. A day-night gradient is desirable. In addition, punctiform heat sources with radiant heat, which can be visited if necessary, are to be set up. Humidity must be 50-60%. Fine plant fibres, animal hair and cobwebs are available for nest building.
- (4) The animals are to be set up in aviaries with dense, natural planting, sufficiently smooth, thin perches and a soft, absorbent substrate such as grass, bark mulch and leaves. Sand is not suitable because of dust formation.
- (5) Nectar and small insects, especially Drosophila species, are to be offered to the animals. The feed must be freshly prepared at least twice a day. Particular attention must be paid to the utmost cleanliness of all feeding vessels.

Attachment 3:

Minimum requirements for keeping reptiles

1. Minimum requirements for keeping turtles

1. 1. General husbandry conditions

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to the care of adult animals. They are to be applied analogously to the rearing of young animals, but account must be taken of deviating husbandry requirements.
- (2) Many species of tortoises grow very large and, with good care, reach a high age of 25 to 50 years in the case of water turtles and a much higher age in the case of tortoises. This is something to consider when purchasing turtles.
- (3) The need for natural light or artificial lighting must be taken into account according to the species in order to signal to the animals the day-night rhythm and the seasonal fluctuations between short-day and long-day. Necessary rest phases, combined with deprivation of light and temperature reduction, in extreme cases hibernation, must be taken into account. Local radiant heat is available for many turtle species to achieve an optimal body temperature.
 - (4) During the main seasonal activity period of the turtles, the daily air/water temperature must be at least 23-26 °C for most species.
 - (5) The following information is the minimum dimensions that the terrarium in which the animals are kept must have.

1.2. Special husbandry conditions

1.2.1. Testudo Kleinmanni (Egyptian tortoise)

Terrarium /minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	0.50m²	1.00m ²	2.00m²
every other animal	0.20m²	$0.40 m^{2}$	0.50m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring of the floor surface with flat stones; hiding places;

drinking opportunity; HQI and heat radiators

Substrate: coarse sand, clay, suitable for digging;

Temperature: establishment of warm and cool zones; Summer: daytime

25-35°C; local warming up to 35-45 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 72of174



radiant heaters; night reduction by approx. 15-20 °C;

Winter: daytime 15-23 °C; local warming up to 25-30 °C

radiant heaters; Night reduction by approx. 5-10 °C

lighting duration: 10-14 hours daily depending on the season; HQI radiator for high

lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily in winter

Special notes: Egyptian tortoises do not hibernate, they are active all year round; Dormant periods are often held in summer; Manipulate animals as little as possible, frequent touching of animals can lead to death due to stress; free-range keeping is not recommended; accommodation in the conservatory or glass house

1.2.2. Emys orbicularis (European pond turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L
part of land	$0.05 m^2$	$0.10m^{2}$	0.20m²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L
part of land	$0.02m^{2}$	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: some pieces of wood or cork bark as a land part, fixed in such a way that

swimming space is not significantly affected; radiant heaters above the sunbathing

area; UV emitters

Substrate: 2-3 cm of sand or gravel

Temperature: Summer: 20-28 °C water temperature;

Air temperature: under the radiant heater 35-45 °C;

Winter: Hibernation in water or in moist substrate at 4-8 $^{\circ}\text{C},$ depending on

Origin of the animals 3-5 months

lighting duration: in summer at least 12 hours a day; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny location with at least 8 hours of sun daily

water part: Furnishings: Planting; pieces of wood protruding into the water;

shallow water areas

Substrate: sand or gravel

land part: Furnishings: planting with perennials; Hills with partially plant-free zones for laying

eggs

Special notes: suitable for staying in the garden pond all year round with a minimum water depth of 1 m and shallow banks

1.2.3 Chelonidis (Geochelone) chilensis (Argentine tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 73of174



size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	over 20cm
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	1.50m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	0.50m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with stones, branches and plants; hiding places; drinking opportunity;

HQI and heat radiators; UV emitters

Substrate: loam, loamy sand; suitable for digging; flat stones

Temperature: daytime 22-35 °C; local heating by radiant heaters to 35-45 °C; set up warmer

and cooler zones; at night 16-20 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for high lighting intensity; UV radiation

daily

Humidity: 40-60%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with open spaces in between; heated

shelter or access to glass house or conservatory with radiant heater for cool days

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for burying; partly gravel

Temperature: at least 20 °C during the day; at least 15 °C at night

1.2.4. Testudo marginata (marginal tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	12-18cm	over 18cm
animals				
1-2 animals	$0.50m^{2}$	1.00m ²	2.00m ²	3.00 m ²
every other animal	0.20m²	0.40m²	$0.50m^{2}$	0.70m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with plants, stones and branches; hiding places; drinking opportunity;

HQI and heat radiators

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local heating to 35-45 °C by radiant heaters; night reduction

by approx. 10 °C; Setting up warm and cool zones

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours a day; Use HQI emitters for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: dry shelter with substrate for burial and east-southeast opening; sunny places

with slightly drying substrate; Shady places and hiding places with small bushes,

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 74of174



perennials, stones and roots; water point; cover young animals with mesh to

protect them from birds and predators; hills for egg laying

Substrate: Flower meadow, loam, sand, gravel in places

Temperature: at least 15 °C during the day; at least 10 °C at night

Special notes: Hibernation 3-5 months at 4-6 °C

1.2.5 Terrapene carolina (Carolina box turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^2$	1.20m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$	$0.50 m^2$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: Aquaterrarium – make about one third a flat water part; hiding places from roots

and plants; radiant heaters; UV emitters

Substrate: mixture of sand, soil and bark mulch; peat moss

Temperature: Summer: 22-30 °C; under radiant heaters up to 35 °C; Winter: Depending on

origin, 2-3 months of hibernation at 12-18 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

lighting duration: 8-14 hours daily; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: small, shallow, heavily planted pond; Land part with shady plants and hiding

places; some vegetation-free spots for sunbathing

Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, soil and bark mulch, suitable for burying

Special notes: suitable for outdoor stays during the summer; hibernation should only be carried out under controlled conditions

1.2.6. Chinemys reevesii (Chinese three-keeled turtle)

<u>Terrarium/minimum dimensions</u>

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-18cm	over 18cm
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$
every other animal	100L	150L	250L
part of land	$0.02m^{2}$	$0.05m^{2}$	0.10m²

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Hiding spots made of roots, rocks and aquatic plants;UV

emitters

Substrate: gravel or sand

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 75of174



land part: Furnishings: Heating lamp; Hiding places made of roots and plants

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Water temperature: summer 22-28 °C; Air temperature: under

the radiant heater 35-40 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours; UV radiation daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: structure with roots and plants to create hiding places

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: structure with roots and plants to create hiding places

Substrate: Clay soil, sand, bark mulch

Special notes: suitable for staying in the garden pond over the summer; Hibernation: two months at 4-8 °C in water or in a moist substrate; wintering should be carried out under controlled conditions.

1.2.7. Pelodiscus sinensis (Chinese softshell turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	20-30cm
1 animal	200L	350L	500L
part of land	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.20m^{2}$	0.30m ²

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: generous swimming space structured with roots and plants

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: structuring with roots and plants; heating lamp

Substrate: fine sand, suitable for digging

Temperature: Summer: 25-30 °C; winter: 15-20 °C; depending on the season

under the heat lamp 25-40 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 8-14 hours; UV radiation daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: generous swimming space structured with roots and plants

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: shady shrubs or perennials as hiding places

Substrate: Loamy soil, sandy places

1.2.8. Cuora trifasciata (three-lined hinged turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the up to 10 cm 10-15cm 15-20cm over 20cm animals

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 76of174



1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.20m^{2}$	0.30m ²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	0.02m ²	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	0.15m ²

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: create hiding places with roots and water plants

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: Structure with roots and plants to create hiding places

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 25-32 °C; under the radiant heater up to 40 °C;

winter: 20-25 °C; under radiant heaters up to 40 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Special notes: only suitable for terrarium or glass households

1.2.9. Pseudemys floridana (Florida slider turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	15-20cm	over 20cm
animals				
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.20 \mathrm{m}^2$	0.30m ²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	0.02m ²	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.15m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots, branches and water plants

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; Sunny place with radiant

heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 24-30 °C; depending on the season under radiant heaters

25-40°C Winter: 18-25 °C; Hibernation of 2-3 months at approx.

12-18 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 8-14 hours daily; Use HQI spotlights for

high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

$\underline{outdoor\ terrarium}$

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; shallow water areas

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and plants

Substrate: loam, sand

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 77of174



Special notes: suitable for staying in the garden pond during the summer; hibernation should be under controlled conditions

1.2.10. Cuora flavomarginata (Yellow-fronted Hinged Turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^2$	1.20m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.10 m^2$	0.30m ²	$0.50 m^2$

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: one third of the terrarium as shallow water part; equipment

with floating plants; hiding places made of plants and roots;

shaded areas must be present; heat radiators over land part; UV

emitters

Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, soil and bark mulch; suitable for digging

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; Sunny place with

radiant heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 25-30 °C; under the radiant heater 35-35 °C; Winter:

two to three months hibernation at 10-15 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

lighting duration: daily 8-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: at least 60%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: shallow, heavily planted pond; Land part with hiding places and shady plants

Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, soil and bark mulch, suitable for burying

Special notes: Staying outdoors from the beginning of May to the beginning of October simulates the natural late summer and autumn, then two to three months of hibernation, then staying in the indoor terrarium until next summer

${\bf 1.2.11.\ Graptemys\ pseudogeographica\ kohnii\ (Mississippi\ map\ turtle)}$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	15-20cm	over 20cm
animals				
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	0.10m ²	0.20m²	0.30m²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	0.02m ²	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.15m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots, stones and water plants

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 78of174



Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; radiant heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 20-28 °C water temperature; under the radiant heater,

depending on the season, 25-40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ air temperature; 2-3 months

hibernation at 8-15 °C water temperature

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours a day; HQI spotlights for

high lighting intensity; UV exposure daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and plants

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and plants

Substrate: loam, sand

Special notes: suitable for staying in the garden pond over the summer; hibernation should be under controlled conditions

1.2.12. Kinosternon odoratum (Common Musk Turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-10cm	over 10 cm
1-2 animals	80L	150L	300L
every other animal	10L	20L	50L

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Structures up to the water surface, numerous hiding places

made of roots, stones and water plants; UV emitters

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; heating lamp

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 20-28 °C, under the radiant heater 35-40 °C; Winter:

2 months hibernation at 8-12 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours a day; Use HQI spotlights

for high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: several small shallow ponds with many aquatic plants and roots as

hiding places

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of plants and roots

Substrate: Clay soil, sand, bark mulch

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 79of174



Special notes: Suitable for staying in the garden pond over the summer; overwintering can take place in water or soil-moist substrate, but should always be carried out under controlled conditions.

1.2.13. Kinixys belliana (smooth-margined jointed turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$1.00 m^2$	1.50m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	0.50m²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with branches and plants; drinking opportunity

Substrate: Sand, soil, bark mulch, suitable for burying

Temperature: Summer: active phase about 9-10 months; 25-30 °C; with night reduction of about

5 °C; under radiant heaters 35-45 °C; Winter: resting phase about 3-4 months; 20-

25 °C with a night reduction of about 5 °C; under radiant heaters 35-40 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 10-14 hours a day; Use HQI emitters for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: during summer 70-90% (cover container well); by 60% during the rest period

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: Loamy soil, sand, bark mulch, suitable for burying

Substrate: shady perennials and shrubs, with open spaces in between; drinking opportunity;

Heated shelter or access to glass house or conservatory with radiant heater for

cool days

Temperature: should not fall below 10 $^{\circ}$ C for a long period of time

Humidity: 60-80%

1.2.14. Testudo hermanni boettgeri (Greek tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^{2}$	1.00m ²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$

indoor terrarium;

Furnishings: structuring with plants, stones and branches; hiding places; drinking

opportunity; HQI and heat radiators

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

Temperature: daytime 25-30 $^{\circ}$ C; local heating by radiant heaters with temperatures of 35-

45 °C; Night reduction by approx. 10 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 80of174



lighting duration: depending on the season daily 6-14 hours; HQI spotlights for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: dry shelter equipped with substrate for digging; Opening of the shelter to the east

to south-east if possible; sunny places with slightly drying substrate; mounds for laying eggs; hiding places under small bushes, perennials, stones, roots, etc.; water

point; mesh cover for young animals to protect against birds and predators

Substrate: Flower meadow, loam, sand, gravel in places

Temperature: at least 15 °C during the day; at least 10 °C at night

Special notes: Hibernation 3-5 months at 4-6 °C

1.2.15. Testudo hermanni hermanni (Greek tortoise, western race)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^2$	1.00m ²	2.00m ²
every other animal	0.20m²	$0.40 m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with plants, stones and branches; hiding places; drinking opportunity;

HQI and heat radiators

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local warming to 35-45 °C by radiant heaters night reduction

by approx. 10 °C; Setting up warm and cool zones

lighting duration: depending on the season daily 6-14 hours; HQI spotlights for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: dry shelter with substrate for burial and east-southeast opening; sunny places with

slightly drying substrate; Shady places and hiding places with small bushes, perennials,

stones and roots; water points; cover young animals with mesh to protect them from

birds and predators; hills for egg laying

Substrate: Flower meadow, loam, sand, gravel in places

Temperature: at least 15 °C during the day; at least 10 °C at night

Special notes: Hibernation 3-5 months at 4-6 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 81of174



1.2.16. Cuora galbinifrons (Indian Hingeback Turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^{2}$	1.20m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: one third of the terrarium as shallow water part; equipment with floating plants;

hiding places from plants and roots; on the land part heat lamps; UV emitters

Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, earth and bark mulch, suitable for rubbing in

Temperature: Summer: 20-30 °C, under the heat lamp up to 35 °C; Winter: two to three months

hibernation at 10-15 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-14 hours; UV radiation daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

Furnishings: shallow, heavily planted water basin; Land part with hiding places and shady

perennials

Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, soil and bark mulch, suitable for burying

Special notes: stay outdoors from the beginning of May to the beginning of October; then two to three months hibernation; then stay in the room terrarium until next summer

1.2.17. Kachuga tecta (Indian roofed turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	15-20cm	over 20cm
animals				
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	$0.02m^{2}$	0.06m²	0.10m ²	0.15m ²

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and stones

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; radiant heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 28-32 °C; winter: 20-25 °C; under the radiant heater

depending on the season 35-40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

lighting duration: depending on the season 10-14 hours a day; Use HQI spotlights

for high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 82of174



Special notes: only suitable for keeping in indoor terrariums or greenhouses.

1.2.18. Chelonoidis (Geochelone) carbonaria (Ground Turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	20-30cm	over 30cm
animals				
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	1.50m ²	3.00 m ²	5.00 m ²
every other animal	0.30m²	$0.50m^{2}$	$0.70m^{2}$	1.00m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: possibility of digging; structuring with branches or plants; hiding places; drinking

and bathing facilities; radiant heaters; UV emitters

Substrate: Peat, soil, bark mulch, sand, suitable for burying

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local heating by radiant heaters to 35-45 °C; Night drop of

about 5 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for lighting intensity; UV exposure daily

Humidity: by 70%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: heated shelter or access to the glass house or conservatory with radiant heaters for cool

days; heated egg laying area

Substrate: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with open spaces in between; drinking and

bathing facilities; fast-drying clay soil

Temperature: should not fall below 20 °C for a long period of time

1.2.19. Astrochelys (Geochelone) radiata (Malagasy radiated tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	20-30cm	over 30cm
animals				
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	1.50m ²	3.00 m ²	5.00 m ²
every other animal	$0.30m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$	$0.70m^{2}$	1.00m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with branches, stones or plants; hiding places; drinking opportunity;

UV emitters

Substrate: Sand, clay, flat stones

Temperature: Rainy season: daytime 28-35 °C; local heating to 35-40 °C by radiant heaters;

night reduction by approx. 5-8 °C; Dry time: daytime 22-30 °C; local heating to

35-45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction by approx. 8-10 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for lighting intensity; UV exposure daily

Humidity: rainy season: 60-100%; spray several times a day; Drying Time: 40-60%

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 83of174



outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with open spaces in between; heated

shelter or access to the greenhouse or conservatory with radiant heaters for cool

days; drinking opportunity

Substrate: fast-drying loam and sand

Temperature: should not sink permanently below 15 °C

1.2.20. Testudo graeca graeca (Moorish tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^{2}$	1.00m ²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	$0.50 m^2$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with plants, stones and branches; hiding places; drinking opportunity;

HQI and heat radiators

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for burying; partly gravel

Temperature: Summer: daytime 25-35 °C; local heating to 35-45 °C by radiant heaters; night

reduction by approx. 15-20 °C; Winter: daytime 15-35 °C; local heating to 25-

30 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction by approx. 5-10 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season daily 6-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

Special Notes: Testudo graeca graeca do not hibernate in the traditional sense; they are active all year round, dormant periods are often taken during the summer; free-range keeping is not recommended; Accommodation in a conservatory or glass house

1.2.21. Testudo graeca ibera (moor tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^2$	1.00m ²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring of the floor area with plants, stones and branches; hiding places;

drinking opportunity; radiant heaters; UV emitters

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local heating to 35-45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction

by approx. 10 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 84of174



lighting duration: depending on the season daily 6-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: dry shelter with substrate for burial and east-southeast opening; sunny places with

slightly drying substrate; Shady places and hiding places under small bushes, perennials and stones etc.; water point; cover enclosures with young animals to protect them from

birds and predators; hills for egg laying

Substrate: Flower meadow, loam, sand, gravel in places

Temperature: at least 15 °C during the day; at least 10 °C at night

Special notes: Depending on origin, hibernation for 3-5 months at 4-6 $^{\circ}$ C

1.2.22. Chrysemys picta belli (Painted Turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10 m^{2}$	0.20m²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L
part of land	$0.02m^{2}$	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots, rocks and aquatic plants; HQI

radiator; UV emitters

Substrate: gravel or sand

land part: Furnishings: hiding places made of roots and plants; radiant heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: water temperature 22-28 °C; air temperature under the

radiant heater 35-40 °C; Winter: two to three months

hibernation at 8-15°C

lighting duration: in summer at least 12 hours a day; in winter 6-8 hours daily; UV

radiation daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and aquatic plants

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of roots and plants

Substrate: Clay soil, bark mulch

Special notes: Specimens from the northern part of the distribution area are suitable for staying in the garden pond all year round

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 85of174



1.2.23. Chelonidis (Geochelone) denticulata (wood tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	20-30cm	30-40cm	over 40cm
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	1.50m²	3.00 m ²	5.00 m ²	7.00 m²
every other animal	$0.30m^{2}$	0.50m ²	$0.70m^{2}$	1.00m ²	1.50m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with stones, branches and plants; hiding places; drinking and bathing

facilities; HQI and heat radiators; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, soil, bark mulch, sand; suitable for embedding

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local warming to 35-45 °C; by radiant heaters; Night drop of

about 5 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for high lighting intensity; UV radiation

daily

Humidity: by 70%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with open spaces in between; drinking and

bathing facilities; Heated shelter or access to the glass house or conservatory with

radiant heaters for cool days

Substrate: quick-drying clay soil

Temperature: should not fall below 20 °C for a long period of time

${\bf 1.2.24.~Kinosternon~subrubrum~(Pennsylvania~flapper~turtle~(~Note:correct:folding~turtle~))}$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-10cm	over 10 cm
1-2 animals	80L	150L	300L
every other animal	10L	20L	50L

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Structures up to the water surface; numerous hiding places from

roots, plants and stones; UV emitters

Substrate: gravel, sand

land part: Furnishings: roots and plants as hiding places; radiant heater

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 20-28 °C, under the radiant heater 35-40 °C; Winter: 2

months hibernation at 8-12 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours a day; UV exposure daily

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 86of174



$\underline{outdoor\ terrarium}$

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: several small shallow ponds with many aquatic plants and roots as hiding

places

Substrate: sand, fine gravel

land part: Furnishings: Plants and roots as hiding places

Substrate: Clay soil, sand, bark mulch

1.2.25. Rhinoclemmys pulcherrima (Magnificent tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^{2}$	1.20m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: Aqua-terrarium – design about a third to half of the area as a flat water part;

hiding places from roots and plants; radiant heaters; UV emitters

Substrate: Land part: peat with a layer of foliage; Water part: sand, fine gravel

Temperature: 22-30°C; under the radiant heater up to 40 °C

lighting duration: -14 hours daily; UV radiation daily

Special notes: only suitable for keeping in indoor terrariums or greenhouses

1.2.26. Trachemys scripta elegans (red-eared slider)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	15-20cm	over 20cm
animals				
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	0.20m²	0.30m ²
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	$0.02m^{2}$	$0.06m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.15m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of plants and roots

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: sunbathing area with radiant heater; Hiding places made of plants

and roots

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Summer: 22-30 °C; under radiant heaters 35-40 °C Winter: 2-3

months rest period at 10-14 °C $\,$

lighting duration: depending on the season 8-14 hours a day; Use HQI spotlights for

high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 87of174



outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: hiding places made of plants, roots and branches; shallow water areas

Substrate: Sand gravel

land part: Furnishings: Hiding places made of plants, roots and branches

Substrate: loam, sand

Special notes: suitable for staying in the garden pond over the summer; hibernation should only occur under controlled conditions

1.2.27. Terrapene ornata (ornate box turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 8 cm	8-12 cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	$0.50 m^{2}$	1.00m ²	1.50m ²
every other animal	$0.10m^{2}$	0.20m²	0.30m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: hiding place from roots, stones and plants; radiant heaters; UV lamps; drinking

opportunity

Substrate: loam, sand

Temperature: Summer: 22-30 °C; under radiant heaters up to 35 °C; Winter: 2-3 months

hibernation at 12-18 °C

lighting duration: 8-14 hours daily; Use HQI emitters for high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-80%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: hiding places from roots, stones and plants; some bare spots for sunbathing; drinking

opportunity

Substrate: Clay earth, sand, fine gravel

Special notes: suitable for outdoor stays during the summer; hibernation should only be carried out under controlled conditions

1.2.28. Chelydra serpentine (snapping turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 20 cm	20-30cm	30-40cm	over 40cm
animals				
1-2 animals	150L	300L	500L	800L
part of land	0.20m²	$0.50m^{2}$	1.00m²	2.00m²

indoor terrarium

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 88of174



water part: Furnishings: hideout made of roots or under glued-in land piece; the water level

must be chosen so that the animals can reach the water surface by

lifting their heads

Substrate: gravel or sand

land part: Furnishings: must provide the animal with the opportunity to heat up under a

heat lamp; hiding spots

Substrate: mixture of sand and soil

Temperature: Water temperature: summer 22-28 °C; Winter: 4-10°C (hibernation

2-4 months); Air temperature: under the radiant heater 35-45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

lighting duration: in summer at least 12 hours; in winter 6-8 hours; UV radiation

daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, sheltered location

water part: Furnishings: hiding places; Weedy areas; Shallow water areas (water level so that

the animal can reach the water surface by lifting its head)

Substrate: gravel or sand

land part: Furnishings: adequately dimensioned; adapted to the size of the animals; hiding

spots

Substrate: loam, sand

Special notes: Chelydra serpentina sperentina is suitable for staying in open air plants all year round; Subspecies from southern distribution areas do not keep below 10 °C in winter; Caution, bites can cause serious injury!

1.2.29. Malacochersus tornieri (stomach turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	over 15cm
1-2 animals	$1.00 m^2$	1.50m²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20 m^2$	0.40m^2	$0.50 m^2$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: Columns of stacked and glued rounded stones hiding places; drinking opportunity;

UV emitters

Substrate: coarse sand; Clay; flat stones

Temperature: Rainy season: daytime 25-30 °C; local heating to 35-40 °C by radiant heaters;

night reduction by approx. 5-8 °C; Dry time: daytime 22-30 °C; local heating to

35-45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction by approx. 8-10 °C

lighting duration: while maintaining a natural day-night rhythm daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters

for high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: rainy season: 5-6 months 60-100%; spray several times a day; Drying time: 6-7

months 40-60%

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 89of174



outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: planting with some shady shrubs or perennials; in between firmly anchored stone

structures with gaps as hiding places; heated shelter or access to a glass house or

conservatory; radiant heaters for cool days; drinking opportunity

Substrate: fast-drying loamy or sandy soil

temperature $\,$ should not fall below 18 °C for a long period of time

1.2.30. Geochelone solcata (spored tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 10 cm	10-25cm	25-40cm	40-55cm	over 55cm
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	2.50m ²	4.00 m ²	6.00 m ²	10.00 m ²
every other animal	0.30m ²	0.60m^2	1.00m ²	1.50m ²	3.00 m ²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: create hiding places with well-anchored branches and stones; offer drinking

facilities once a week, radiant heaters; UV emitters

Substrate: coarse sand, clay, flat stones

Temperature: rainy season: 4-6 months; daytime 28-35 $^{\circ}$ C; local 35-40 $^{\circ}$ C under radiant heaters;

night reduction by about 10-12 °C; Drying time: 6-8 months; 25-35 °C during the day, local heating to 38-45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction by about 12-

15 °C

lighting duration: daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters for high lighting intensity; UV radiation

daily

Humidity: Rainy season: 60-100%, spray several times a day; Drying Time: 40-60%

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with open spaces in between; heated shelter or

 $access\ to\ glass\ house\ or\ conservatory;\ Radiant\ heaters\ or\ heating\ mats\ for\ cool\ days;$

Substrate: fast-drying loamy or sandy soil

temperature should not fall below 15 °C for a long period of time

1.2.31. Geoclemys hamiltonii (rayed turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-15cm	15-20cm	over 20cm
animals				
1-2 animals	300L	500L	750L	1000L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.30m^{2}$
every other animal	100L	150L	250L	350L
part of land	$0.05m^{2}$	$0.10m^{2}$	$0.15m^{2}$	$0.20m^{2}$

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 90of174



indoor terrarium

water part: Furnishings: Structuring with branches or stones to climb out

land part: Furnishings: wood, stones, planting; Sunny place with radiant heater

Substrate: sand

Temperature: air temperature during the day 25-33 °C; additional local radiant

heaters on the sunny spot; Water temperature 24-29 °C

lighting duration: 10-12 hours a day while maintaining a natural day-night rhythm

Special notes: a cooler resting phase of 6-8 weeks in November/December with air and water temperatures of 20-22 °C is recommended

1.2.32. Testudo horsfieldii (four-toed turtle)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1-2 animals	0.50m ²	1.00m ²	2.00m ²
every other animal	$0.20m^{2}$	$0.40m^{2}$	$0.50 m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with stones and branches; hiding places; drinking opportunity; UV

radiator

Substrate: Loamy soil, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C; local heating to 35-45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction

by approx. 10 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 6-14 hours a day; Use HQI emitters for high lighting

intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 40-60%; in young animals 60-80%; spray daily

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: dry shelter equipped with substrate for burying; Opening of the shelter to the east to

south-east if possible; sunny places with slightly drying substrate; hiding places under small bushes, perennials, stones or roots; drinking opportunity; cover the outdoor terrarium with young animals to protect them from birds and predators; hills for egg

laying

Substrate: Flower meadow, loam, sand, suitable for digging in, gravel in places

temperature $\,$ at least 15 °C during the day; at least 10 °C at night

Special notes: steppe tortoises do not tolerate our wet and cold spring and autumn climate very well, so the shelter should be heated to at least 20 °C during cool periods during the day; Hibernation 3-5 months at 4-8 °C

1.2.33. Geochelone paradalis (leopard tortoise)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 91of174



Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the	up to 10 cm	10-20cm	20-35cm	over 35cm
animals				
1-2 animals	1.00m ²	1.50m ²	3.50m ²	6.00 m ²
every other animal	$0.30m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$	1.00m ²	1.20m²

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: structuring with plants, branches and stones; hiding places; drinking opportunity 1

x per week; HQI and heat radiators; UV emitters

Substrate: coarse sand, clay, suitable for digging; flat stones

Temperature: Rainy season: daytime 28-35 °C; local heating to 35-40 °C by radiant heaters;

night reduction by about 5-8 °C; Dry time: daytime 22-30 °C; local heating to 35-

45 °C by radiant heaters; Night reduction by about 8-10 °C

lighting duration: while maintaining a natural day-night rhythm daily 10-14 hours; Use HQI emitters

for high lighting intensity; UV radiation daily

Humidity: Rainy season: 60-100% for 6-8 months, spray several times a day; Drying time:

40-60% for 4-6 months

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: Planting with shady shrubs or perennials, with generous open spaces in between; heated

shelter or access to glass house or conservatory; radiant heaters for cool days;

Substrate: fast-drying loamy or sandy soil

temperature should not fall below 15 °C for a long period of time

1.2.34. Geoemyda spengleri (serrated tortoise)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size of the animals	up to 6 cm	6-12cm	over 12 cm
1 animal	$0.15m^{2}$	$0.50m^{2}$	$0.80m^{2}$

indoor terrarium

Furnishings: hiding places from roots, bark and plants; fluorescent tube; UV emitters

Substrate: Sand-soil mixture, bark mulch, moss cushion, peat moss, leaves

Temperature: Summer: 20-28°C; Winter: two to three month rest period at 10-15 °C; otherwise

20-24 °C

lighting duration: depending on the season 10-14 hours a day; UV radiation daily

Humidity: over 70%, daily spraying necessary

outdoor terrarium

Location: sunny, wind-protected location;

Furnishings: shade from dense perennial growth; humid zones; hiding places and bark – or pieces of

wood

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 92of174



Substrate: Mixture of fine sand, soil and bark mulch suitable for burying

Special notes: free range only from mid-May to the end of September simulates the natural late summer and autumn; then 2-3 months hibernation; then stay in the room terrarium until next summer; Geomyda spengleri is relatively sensitive to stress; this species can only be kept in pairs in large, richly structured terrariums, if it can escape the field of vision of its fellow species

1.2.35. Geochelone gigantea (Seychelles giant tortoises) and

1.2.36 Geochelone nigra (Galapagos tortoise)

enclosure/minimum dimensions

number of animals

1-2 animals

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{indoor enclosure} & 10.00 \text{ m}^2 \\ \\ \text{outdoor enclosure} & 20.00 \text{ m}^2 \end{array}$

every other animal

 $\begin{array}{ll} indoor\ enclosure & 5.00\ m^2 \\ \\ outdoor\ enclosure & 10.00\ m^2 \\ \end{array}$

indoor enclosure

Furnishings: Underfloor heating with surface temperatures from 22° to 26°C; feeding place

on stone or concrete slab; local thermal radiation from above up to 35°C; — lamps with daylight spectrum; 2 hours of UV radiation daily with Ultra-Vita-Lux 300 W at a height of 2 m; Heated pool for bathing with a water level of at

least 30 cm and a water temperature of 25°C

Substrate: Sand at least 20 cm high

Temperature: 22° to 28° C air temperature

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80% alternating

outdoor enclosure

Furnishings: Sunny meadow with some shady bushes and days when no direct connection to indoor

enclosure and trees; Shelter with radiant heaters for cold nights.

Special notes: Do not stay in the outdoor enclosure below 18° ground temperature; always offer fresh or dried leaves (e.g. Ficus).

2. Minimum requirements for keeping snakes

2. 1. General husbandry conditions

- (1) The minimum requirements apply to the care of adult animals. Small containers may be required to rear young snakes, the dimensions of which are significantly below the required dimensions. The same applies to containers in which the snakes are to be housed for drying and hibernation.
 - (2) The following information is the minimum dimensions that the terrarium in which the animals are kept must have:
- 1. Ground-dwelling snakes, up to 2.5m:

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 93of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for each
animals			additional animal m $^{\rm 2}$
1-2 animals, up to	0.1	0.2	0.015
20cm			
1- 2 animals, 20-50cm	0.2	0.3	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100cm	0.5	0.4	0.15
1-2 animals, 100-	0.9	0.6	0.2
150cm			
1-2 animals, 150-	1.2	0.8	0.4
200cm			
1-2 adults	1.5	1.2	0.6

2. Snake-climbing, up to 2.5m:

number and size of	Floor area m $^{\rm 2}$	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional
			animal m 2
1-2 animals, up to 50cm	0.2	0.4	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100cm	0.5	0.6	0.1
1-2 animals, 100-	0.9	1	0.2
150cm			
1-2 animals, 150-	1.2	1.5	0.4
200cm			
1-2 adults	1.5	1.8	0.6

${\bf 2.2. \ Special \ keeping \ conditions \ for \ non-venomous \ snakes}$

${\bf 2.2.1.\ Lamprophis\ fuliginosus\ (brown\ house\ snake)}$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional
			animal m ²
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth, sand

Temperature: daytime 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 94of174



Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: Usually not necessary, with animals from northern or southern Africa shortening the lighting period by 2-6 hours and lowering the temperature by 3-8 °C for 2-4 months

2.2.2 Elaphe longissima (Aesculapian snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional
			animal m²
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the active period during the day 24-29 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 18-

23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Hibernation: depending on the origin of the animals 3-5 months at 3-8 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}$

2.2.3. Dasypeltis scabra (African egg snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 95of174



Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat-sand mixture, earth, sand

Temperature: daytime 24-28°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: depending on the origin of the animals, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-6 hours and the temperature is reduced by 3-10 °C for 2-4 months

2.2.4. Lampropeltis pyromelana (Arizona mountain kingsnake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; drinking vessel; Light source that at the

same time produces the necessary heat

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night

18-24°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-12 °C

2.2.5. Elaphe schrencki (Amur snake)

$\underline{Terrarium/minimum\ dimensions}$

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.05

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 96of174



1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.15
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; several branched climbing branches are

favourable; Light sources that also produce the necessary heat at the same time;

Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 22-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter to half of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 4-5 months at 2-10 $^{\circ}$ C

2.2.6. Elaphe bairdi (Baird's climbing snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 25-29 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

20-25°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a quarter of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-12 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

2.2.7. Both rochilus boa (Bismarck python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 97of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.30	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places; pools for bathing; wet moss; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; if required, slight additional heating; under

certain circumstances as floor heating to increase the humidity

Substrate: deep, loose, e.g. B. peat or soil

Temperature: 30-32 °C during the day, locally up to 36 °C due to radiant heat; at night 25-26 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: Keep soil slightly moist in most of tank

Special notes: Winter: Shortening of the lighting duration by approx. 4 hours and lowering of the temperature by $3-4\,^{\circ}C$

2.2.7. Python curtus (motley python, blood python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m²
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.50	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	1.0	0.80	0.40
1-2 adult animals	2.0	1.20	0.60

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Hiding places, with young animals a thick layer of leaves is favorable as a hiding

place; a pool for bathing; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the

same time; if necessary, a slight additional heating

Substrate: Peat or soil, deep and loose

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 30-32 °C; locally up to 36 °C from

radiant heat; at night 25-28 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 75-90%

soil moisture: most of the substrate must be kept constantly moist

Special notes: Winter: Reduction of exposure time by 3-4 hours

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 98of174



2.2.8. Dasypeltis inornata (Brown Egg Snake)

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m²
1-2 animals, up to 20cm	0.10	0.40	0.015
1-2 animals, 20-50cm	0.20	0.60	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.80	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: daytime 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 18-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special Notes: Egg Eaters! Hibernation: lowering the temperature to 15-18 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 3 months

2.2.9. Boa constrictor imperator (boa constrictor)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.50	0.60	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.80	0.60	0.20
1-2 animals, 100-150	1.20	0.80	0.40
cm			
1-2 animals, 150-200	1.50	1.50	0.60
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	0.80

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; adequately dimensioned water basin; several branched climbing

branches; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

additional heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: daytime 26-32°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 99of174



Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: Reduction of lighting time by 2-4 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4°C for 6-8 weeks

2.2.10. Elaphe (Senticolis) flavirufa (Mexican night snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions:

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood, branches or twigs to climb; Light source

that also produces the necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking

vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 25-28 °C; locally up to 36°C, at night 20-

23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: in winter, for about 2 months, the daytime temperature is reduced by about 5 °C and the lighting duration is reduced by 3-4 hours

2.2.11. Corallus enydris (garden boa)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.10	0.40	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	0.90	1.00	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.20	1.50	0.40

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 100of174



Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Climbing branches, pools of water, lighting as a heat source, if required, slight

additional heating, under certain circumstances as floor heating to increase the

humidity

Substrate: Good moisture-storing material such. B. peat or soil

Temperature: daytime: 26-30°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours a day

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of the lighting duration by 2-4 hours; Lowering the temperature by 3-4 °C and slightly reducing the humidity

2.2.12. Liasis childreni (Spotted Python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.02
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; pools for bathing; Lighting, including as a heat source; additional

heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

Temperature: daytime 25-30 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Winter: shortening of the lighting duration by 2-4 hours and lowering of the temperature by 3-4 °C

2.2.13. Elaphe carinata (Keeled Climbing Snake)

<u>Terrarium/minimum dimensions</u>

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 101of174



1-2 animals, 100-150	0.90	0.80	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.20	1.00	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; adequately dimensioned water basin;

several branched climbing branches are favourable; Light source that also

produces the necessary heat at the same time

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. one third of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-15 °C

2.2.14. Elaphe obsoleta spiloides (Gray Ground Snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; several branched climbing branches are

favourable; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 22-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

20-24°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-5 months at 7-12 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 102of174



2.2.15. Morelia (Chondropython) viridis (Green Tree Python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	1.00	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: climbing branches; water basin; lighting as a heat source; if required, slight

additional heating, under certain circumstances as floor heating to increase the

humidity

Substrate: Good moisture-storing material such. B. peat or soil

Temperature: daytime 29-31°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: Keep soil moist throughout most of tank

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-4 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4°; during the mating season several males must not be kept together, otherwise they may fight and inflict serious injuries on one another

2.2.16. Corallus caninus (Green doghead deer)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	0.90	1.00	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.20	1.50	0.40

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: climbing branches; water basin; lighting as a heat source; if required, slight

additional heating; under certain circumstances as a ground newspaper to increase

the humidity

Substrate: Good moisture-storing material such. B. peat or soil

Temperature: daytime 29-31 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 103of174



lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: Keep soil moist throughout most of tank

Special notes: Winter: shortening of the lighting duration by 2-4 hours and lowering of the temperature by 3-4 $^{\circ}$ C

2.2.17. Elaphe prasina (Green Tree Snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.30	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; branches or twigs for climbing and as

moorings; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 20-27 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night

18-21°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Depending on the origin of the animals, they hibernate for 1-3 months at 17-20 °C and reduce the lighting period by 2-6 hours

2.2.18. Spilotes pullatus (chicken eater)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.15
1-2 animals, 100-150	0.90	1.00	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 150-200	1.20	1.50	0.40
cm			

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 104of174



1-2 adult animals 1.50 1.80 0.60

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; water basin; hiding places; Lighting also as

a heat source; if required, slight additional heating; under certain circumstances

as floor heating to increase the humidity

Substrate: Good moisture-storing material such. B. peat or soil

Temperature: daytime 24-28°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: Shortening of lighting duration by 2-4 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C

2.2.19. Elaphe helena (Indian Snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 25-28 °C; locally up to 36 °C; at night

20-23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: in animals from the southern part of the distribution area, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-4 hours in winter; in animals from the north overwinters at about 15 °C for 2-3 months

2.2.20. Elaphe climacophora (island climbing snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 105of174



number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 22-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a quarter of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Depending on where the animals come from, they hibernate for 3-5 months at 5-10 °C

2.2.21. Lampropeltis getulus californiae (California Kingsnake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1 animal, up to 20 cm	0.10	0.20	0.10
1 animal, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1 animal, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.20
1 adult animal	0.90	0.60	0.30

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; drinking vessel; Light source that at the

same time produces the necessary heat

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small area of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: depending on origin, hibernate 2-5 months at 8-15 °C; Be careful when socializing: animals also eat snakes and snake eggs! single keeping

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 106of174



2.2.22. Lampropeltis getulus getulus (chain snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions:

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1 animal, up to 20 cm	0.10	0.20	single keeping
1 animal, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	
1 animal, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	
1 adult animal	0.90	0.60	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. one third of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: depending on origin, hibernate 2-5 months at 5-15 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; snake eater

2.2.23. Python regius (ball python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.70	0.20

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: climbing branch; hiding place; water basin; lighting as a heat source; additional

heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

Temperature: daytime 29-31 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 23-25 $^{\circ}$ C

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep a quarter of the soil permanently slightly moist

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 107of174



Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-4 hours and temperature drop by 4-6 $^{\circ}$ C

2.2.24. Elaphe guttata (corn snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.015
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.05
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; several branched climbing branches are

favourable; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 2-5 months at 8-15 °C

2.2.25. Elaphe situla (leopard snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.50	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; Light sources that also produce the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 108of174



Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 32 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 4-5 months at 8-12 °C

2.2.26. Sanzinia madagascariensis (Madagascar – Dog's Head Boa)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	1.00	1.00	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	1.50	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place, pool of water; several branched climbing branches; Light source

that also produces the necessary heat at the same time; additional heating if

required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 26-32°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: depending on the geographic origin of the animals 60-90%

soil moisture: keep a quarter to half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: from October to December day and night temperatures drop by $4\text{-}6^{\circ}\text{C}$

and reducing the lighting time by 3-4 hours

2.2.27. Lampropeltis calligaster (prairie king snake, mole snake)

<u>Terrarium/minimum dimensions</u>

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 109of174



1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C, at

night 18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: depending on origin, overwinter 2 to 5 months at 7-15 °C

2.2.28 Lampropeltis mexicana (Mexican king snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Drinking vessel Light source that also

produces the necessary heat at the same time

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 32 °C; at night

20-26°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-12 $^{\rm o}{\rm C};$ feeding break

2.2.29. Elaphe volpina (fox snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 110of174



number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.30

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; several branched climbing branches are

favourable; adequately dimensioned water basin; Light sources that also produce

the necessary heat at the same time

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 22-28 °C, locally up to 32 °C; at night

16-20°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. half of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 4-5 months at 4-10 °C

2.2.30. Elaphe bimaculata (two-spotted snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.15

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; Light sources that also produce the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-30 $^{\circ}$ C, locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at

night 18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 111of174



Special notes: 3-4 months overwintering at 8-12 $^{\circ}$ C

2.2.31. Heterodon platyrhinos (Eastern Hog Snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones, bark or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: higher layer of peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 23-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C, at night

18-20°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep one third of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Hibernation: depending on the origin of the animals 3-5 months at 4-12 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

2.2.32. Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis (Eastern Garter Snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin for drinking and bathing

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-30 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 38 $^{\circ}$ C; at night

18-24°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 112of174



Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep one third of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Hibernation: depending on origin 2-5 months at 2-15 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

2.2.33. Elaphe persica (Persian climbing snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the active period during the day 24-29 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 18-

23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 5-8 °C

2.2.34. Elaphe erythrura (Philippine rat snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.50	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.80	0.30

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 113of174



Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 25-28°C; locally up to 36 °C; at night 18-23 °C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: in winter, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-4 hours

$\textbf{2.2.35. Bogertophis (Elaphe) subocularis (Trans-Pecos-Rat\ Snake\)}$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20cm	0.10	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 20-50cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.30

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; small water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

20-25°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 40-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 10-15 °C

2.2.36. Epicrates cenchria cenchria (vine bow boa)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.40

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 114of174



Furnishings: hiding places; pools for bathing; lighting as a heat source; additional heating if

required

Substrate: Good moisture-storing material such. B. peat or soil

Temperature: daytime 29-31 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: keep about half of the soil moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of the lighting duration by 2-4 hours and lowering of the temperature by 3-4 °C

2.2.37. Elaphe porphyracea coxi (Thailand red bamboo snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones, bark or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: higher layer of peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 20-25 °C; locally up to 30 °C; at night

18-20°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep about half of the substrate permanently moist, but not wet

Special notes: in winter, the lighting duration is reduced by 3-4 hours

2.2.38. liasis mackloti savuensis (Savu python)

<u>Terrarium/minimum dimensions</u>

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.40	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.80	0.60	0.20

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 115of174



1-2 adult animals 1.20 0.80 0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; pools for bathing; wet moss; light source – which also produces the

necessary heat; auxiliary heating; Floor heating, pool for bathing.

Substrate: peat, earth, moss

Temperature: day 28-32°C; locally up to 36 °C; radiant heat; at night 25-27 °C

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: Keep 50% of the soil moist

Special notes: Winter: Reduction of the lighting duration by 2-4 hours and reduction of the daytime temperature by 3-4 °C

2.2.39. Elaphe taeniura (fairy snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	1.20	0.60	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	0.80	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; adequately dimensioned water basin;

several branched climbing branches are favourable; Light sources that also

produce the necessary heat at the same time.

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. one third of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Hibernation: depending on origin 2-4 months at 10-15 °C; in the tropical subspecies Elaphe taeniuraridleyi and Elaphe taeniura grabowskyi only a temperature reduction of 2-4 °C

2.2.40. Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta (Black pea snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 116of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.60	0.40

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; several branched climbing branches are

favourable; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 22-28 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-5 months at 4-8 °C

2.2.41. Lampropeltis triangulum sinaloae (Sinaloa Kingsnake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; drinking vessel; Light source that also

produces the necessary heat at the same time

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity daytime 22-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night 18-

24°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 65-85%

soil moisture: keep approx. a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 117of174



Special notes: hibernate 2-3 months at 10-15 °C; Be careful when socializing, animals also eat snakes and snake eggs!

2.2.42. Python molurus pimbura (Sri Lankan burmese python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.40	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.80	0.60	0.20
1-2 animals, 100-150	1.20	1.20	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	0.80

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: strong climbing branch; hiding place; adequately dimensioned water basin;

lighting as a heat source; additional heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

Temperature: day 29-31°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

soil moisture: keep half of the soil permanently slightly moist

2.2.43. Elaphe dione (steppe snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
		each additional animal
		m^2
0.10	0.20	0.10
0.20	0.30	0.10
0.50	0.40	0.20
	0.10	0.10

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; Light sources that also produce the

necessary heat at the same time; smaller water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-30 $^{\circ}$ C, locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at night

15-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 118of174



Special notes: Overwintering: 4-5 months at 2-10 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

2.2.44. Elaphe radiata (radiated snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.80	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 25-28 °C; locally up to 36 °C; at night

20-23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 60-90%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: in animals from the southern part of the distribution area, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-4 hours in winter; in animals from the north overwinters at about 15 °C for 2-3 months

2.2.45. Acrantophis dumerili (Southern Madagascar Boa)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.80	0.20

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: hiding place; pools for bathing; strong climbing branch; Light source that also

produces the necessary heat at the same time; additional heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth, possibly mixed with bark mulch

Temperature: daytime 25-30°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 22-24 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 119of174



lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: keep approx. one third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: Shortening of lighting time by 2-4 hours and lowering of temperature by 4-6 °C for 6-8 weeks

2.2.46. Lampropeltis alterna (Transpecos king snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; drinking vessel; Light source that at the

same time produces the necessary heat

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil, sand

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night

20-26°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-12 °C

2.2.47. Elaphe scalaris (stair snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.30

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 120of174



Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the activity period during the day 25-30 °C; locally up to 38 °C; at night

18-23°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-5 months at 7-12 °C

2.2.48. Elaphe quatuorlineata (four-lined snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.60	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.90	0.80	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places made of stones or wood; Light sources that also produce the

necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 24-28 °C, locally up to 32 °C; at night

18-22°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Overwintering: 3-4 months at 8-12 $^{\circ}$ C

2.2.49. Liasis albertisii (white-lipped python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.40	0.10
cm			

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 121of174



1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	1.00	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	0.80	0.40

Furnishings: hiding spots, pools for bathing, wet moss; Lighting as a heat source, if required,

slight additional heating

Substrate: peat or soil

Temperature: daytime 30-32 °C; locally up to 36 °C from radiant heat, at night 20-22 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 90%

soil moisture: Keep soil moist but not wet in most of tank

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by approx. 4 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; Be careful when keeping several animals together, territorial fights with resulting injuries can occur

2.2.50. Heterodon nasicus (Western dog snake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.20	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.30	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones, bark or wood; Light source that also produces the

necessary heat at the same time; small water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: higher layer of peat, peat-sand mixture, earth

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 23-28 °C, locally up to 35 °C, at night

18-20°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Hibernation: depending on the origin of the animals 3-5 months at 5-12 °C; if breeding offspring, keep females alone before laying eggs, since the animals also eat snake eggs

2.2.51. Elaphe frenata (Common Snake)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 122of174



Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.10	0.30	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-50 cm	0.20	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of stones or wood; branches or twigs for climbing and as

moorings; a hiding place between the branches is favorable; Light source that also

produces the necessary heat at the same time; Water basin as a drinking vessel

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, soil

Temperature: during the period of activity during the day 20-25 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night

18-20°C

lighting duration: 12-14 hours daily during the activity period

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep a third of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Animals prefer to drink from drops, so spray regularly; do not keep it too warm, otherwise the animals usually lie in the water basin and can suffer skin damage; depending on the origin of the animals, hibernation for 1-3 months at 17-20 °C

${\bf 2.2.52.}\ A crantophis\ madagas cariens is\ (Northern\ Madagas car\ boa)$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.20	0.30	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 50-100 cm	0.50	0.40	0.10
1-2 animals, 100-150	0.90	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 150-200	1.20	0.80	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	1.20	0.60

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: hiding place; sufficiently dimensioned water basin for bathing; strong climbing

branch; Light source that also produces the necessary heat at the same time;

additional heating if required

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture, earth, possibly mixed with bark mulch

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 123of174



Temperature: daytime 26-32°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 22-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep approx. half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: Reduction of lighting time by 2-4 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4°C for 6-8 weeks

2.2.53. Morelia argus (carpet python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	0.50	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	1.50	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding places; pools for bathing; strong branched climbing branches; light

combined with thermal radiation; Floor heating in some areas with surface

temperatures of 22° to 25°C;

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

Temperature: 26° to 32° C in the radiation range up to 35° C; nocturnal cooling to 20° to 24° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil surface should be kept moist.

Special notes: In winter, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-4 hours

2.2.54. Python molurus bivittatus (Dark Burmese Python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
		each additional animal
		m²
1.00	1.0	0.40
2.00	1.8	0.80
	1.00	1.00 1.0

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 124of174



Furnishings: Room structures with roots, stones, strong woods; light combined with thermal

radiation; pools for bathing; Floor heating in sub-areas with surface temperatures

of 22° to 25° C

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

Temperature: 24° to 30°C, in the radiation range up to 35° C; at night 20° to 24°C;

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist.

2.2.55. Liasis amethystinus (Amethyst python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	1.00	1.20	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	0.80

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Room structures with roots, stones and strong woods;

Substrate: pools for bathing; light combined with thermal radiation; in some areas

underfloor heating with surface temperatures of 22° to 25°C.

Temperature: peat, peat-sand mixture or soil 24° to 30°C; in the radiation range up to 35°C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist.

2.2.56. Eunectes notaeus (Yellow or southern anaconda)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	0.80	0.80	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.80	1.50	0.80

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Spacious pool of water; Room structures with roots, stones and strong woods.

light combined with thermal radiation; in some areas underfloor heating with

surface temperatures of 22° to 25° C

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture or soil

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 125of174



Humidity:

Temperature: 24° to 30° C in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist.

60 to 90%

Special notes: The species often takes a voluntary break from feeding in winter

2.2.57. Python sebae (rock python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	0.80	0.80	0.30
cm			
1-2 adult animals	3.50	1.80	1.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Room structures with roots, stones and strong woods; pools for bathing; light

combined with thermal radiation; In some areas underfloor heating with surface

temperatures of 22° to 25° C

Substrate: Peat, sand-peat mixture or soil

Temperature: 24° to 30° C; in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist

2.2.58. Python reticulatus (Reticulated Python)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	1.00	1.00	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	3.50	1.80	1.50

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: Room structures with roots, stones and strong woods; spacious pool for bathing;

light combined with thermal radiation; in some areas underfloor heating with

surface temperatures of 22° to 25° C;

Substrate: Peat, sand-peat mixture or soil

Temperature: 24° to 30° C; in the radiation range up to 35° C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 126of174



lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist

2.2.59. Eunectes murinus (Green Anaconda)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 100	0.80	0.80	0.40
cm			
1-2 adult animals	3.50	1.80	1.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Very spacious water basin; Room structures with roots, stones and strong woods;

light combined with thermal radiation; In some areas underfloor heating with

surface temperatures of 22° to 25° C;

Substrate: Peat, sand-peat mixture or soil

Temperature: 24° to 30° ; in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil should be kept moist

2.3. Special keeping conditions for venomous snakes

$\textbf{2.3.1. Crotalus atrox} \ (\textbf{Texas rattlesnake})$

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.40	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.20	0.50

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: spatial structures with stones and branches; Luminaires with daylight spectrum

and local heat radiators; drinking vessel

Substrate: Sand or sand-peat mixture

Temperature: 22° to 25°; in the radiation range up to 35°C

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 50 to 70%

soil moisture: Floor should dry again after daily spraying with water.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 127of174



Special notes: Depending on the origin, an appropriate winter break must be allowed

2.3.2. Crotalus durissus (Tropical Rattlesnake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.40	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.20	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: spatial structures with stones and branches; drinking vessel; Luminaires with

daylight spectrum and local thermal radiation.

Substrate: Sand or sand-peat mixture

Temperature: 24° to 28° C; in the radiation range up to 35°C

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 50 to 70%

soil moisture: Floor must dry after daily spraying

2.3.3. Bitis arietans (puff adder)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.40	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.20	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: spatial structures with stones and branches; drinking vessel; Luminaires with

daylight spectrum, local thermal radiation; Water basin, occasional bathing must

be possible

Substrate: Sand or sand-peat mixture

Temperature: 22° to 28° C; in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 50 to 70%

soil moisture: Floor must dry again after daily spraying.

Special notes: Depending on the origin, an appropriate winter break must be allowed

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 128of174



2.3.4. Bitis gabonica (Gabon viper)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.40	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.20	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: spatial structures with stones and branches; water basin that allows occasional

bathing; Luminaires with daylight spectrum and local thermal radiation.

Substrate: Sand-peat mixture or peat with leaf litter

Temperature: 24° to 28° C; in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 70 to 90%

soil moisture: Half of the soil surface must be damp

Special notes: Typical forest dweller who makes do with subdued light

2.3.5. Cerastes cerastes (horned viper)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.20	0.60	0.10
cm			
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Few spatial structures with stones or bark; Luminaires with daylight spectrum;

local thermal radiation;

Substrate: loose sand, at least 10 cm high

Temperature: 20° to 28° C, night reduction to 18° to 22°

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 40 to 60%

soil moisture: A quarter of the sand must be kept wet at all times

Special notes: An appropriate winter break is to be observed, this species drinks by licking up the spray drops on stones and body, daily spraying of water necessary

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 129of174



2.3.6. Sistrurus miliaris (dwarf rattlesnake)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.20	0.60	0.10
cm			
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.60	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: spatial structures with stones and branches; Luminaires with daylight spectrum

and local heat radiation Drinking pool;

Substrate: sand or sand-peat mixture;

Temperature: 24° to 28° C lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours Humidity: 60 to 80%

soil moisture: A quarter of the soil must be kept moist at all times

Special notes: A corresponding hibernation period must be observed

2.3.7. Naja naja kaouthia (monocled cobra)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 60	0.50	0.60	0.20
cm			
1-2 adult animals	3.00	1.50	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Room structures with stones, roots and wood; Luminaires with a spectrum similar

to daylight, local thermal radiation Floor heating with surface temperatures of $22^{\circ}\,$

to 25°C; Water basin, which also allows bathing

Substrate: Peat, sand-peat mixture and/or bark chips

Temperature: 24° to 30°C lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours Humidity: 60 to 80%

soil moisture: The soil should always be kept slightly moist

2.3.8. Trimeresurus albolabris (white-lipped lance viper)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 130of174



Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.20	0.60	0.10
cm			
1-2 adult animals	0.50	1.50	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Good climbing opportunity with branched branches: Luminaires with daylight

spectrum and local heat radiation Drinking pool; Strong planting possible.

Substrate: Peat, peat-sand mixture

Temperature: 24° to 30°C lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours Humidity: 70 to 90%

soil moisture: Soil must always be moist to maintain humidity.

Special Notes: Typical tree dweller

2.3.9. Trimeresurus wagleri (Wagler's lance viper)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.20	0.60	0.10
cm			
1-2 adult animals	0.50	1.50	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Good climbing opportunities with branched branches; Luminaires with daylight

 $spectrum\ and\ local\ thermal\ radiation;\ drinking\ basin;\ vigorous\ planting\ possible$

Substrate: Peat or peat-sand mixture

Temperature: 24° to 30°C lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours Humidity: 70 to 90%

soil moisture: Soil must always be moist to maintain humidity.

Special Notes: Typical tree dweller

3. Minimum requirements for keeping lizards

3. 1. General husbandry conditions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 131of174



- (1) The different needs of the individual animal species over the course of the year depending on their age, reproductive status and season (hibernation, resting phases in tropical species) must be taken into account.
- (2) When air-conditioning the enclosures, a species-specific microclimate in the housing system with temperature and humidity gradients that offer the animals a corresponding selection must be set up.
 - (3) The following information is the minimum dimensions that the terrarium in which the animals are kept must have.

3.2. Special husbandry conditions

3.2.1. Physignathus lesueurii (Australian Water Dragon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.60	0.80	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-60 cm	1.20	1.20	0.50
1-2 adult animals	2.00	2.00	1.00

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-22 °C; Water temperature

around 25 °C during the day

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: depending on the origin of the animals, the lighting time is reduced by 2-6 hours and the temperature is reduced by 3-10 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.2. Pogona barbatus (bearded dragon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 12	0.40	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 12-20 cm	0.60	0.50	0.20
1-2 animals, 20-40 cm	0.80	0.60	0.30
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.80	0.40

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 132of174



Furnishings: hiding place; stones that give the animals privacy from each other; drinking

vessel; strong light source that also produces the necessary heat; UV radiator

Substrate: sand, sand-loam mixture

Temperature: daytime 25-33 °C; locally up to 45 °C; at night 18-22 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 50-80%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: for about two months, the lighting duration is reduced to 6-8 hours and the temperature is reduced to 15-20 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.3. Siliqua scincoides scincoides (Blue-tongued Skink)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.40	0.40	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-35 cm	0.50	0.50	0.30
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.60	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; stones and roots that give the animals privacy from each other; small

water basin as a drinking vessel; strong light source that also produces the

necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: sand, sand-loam mixture

Temperature: daytime 25-33 °C; locally up to 45 °C; at night 18-22 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Overwintering: depending on the origin of the animals, lowering the temperature to 6-10 °C for 2-4 months; Be careful when socializing multiple animals - they can be territorial

 m^2

3.2.4. Lguana iguana (Green Iguana)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 133of174



1-2 animals, up to 40	0.60	0.80	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-70 cm	1.20	1.20	0.40
1-2 animals, 70-100 cm	2.00	1.50	0.70
1-2 adult animals	3.00	1.80	1.00

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C; locally up to 38 °C; at night 22-24 °C; Water temperature

around 25°C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium, as the animals are territorial; Be careful when handling animals that are not used to humans – risk of injury!

3.2.5. Chlamydosaurus kinii (Frilled Lizard)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.60	0.80	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-60 cm	1.20	1.20	0.20
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; water basin as a drinking vessel; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: Peat-soil mixture, soil

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C, locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: keep a quarter of the substrate permanently slightly moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 134of174



3.2.6. Cyclura nubila (Cuba rock iguana)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	ber and size of Floor area m ²		additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	1.00	0.60	0.30
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-70 cm	2.00	1.00	0.50
1-2 animals, 70-100 cm	3.00	1.50	1.00
1-2 adult animals	5.00	1.80	2.00

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several robust hiding places and stones that cannot be dismantled by the animals,

which give the animals privacy from each other; small, firmly anchored water basin; strong light source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat;

UV radiator

Substrate: sand, sand-clay mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 25-35 °C; locally up to 45 °C; at night 22-24 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 45-60%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: for 2 months, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-3 hours and the daytime temperature is reduced by 3-5 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.7. Eublenpharis macularius (leopard gecko)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m²
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.30	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 10-15 cm	0.30	0.40	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.40	0.20

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: hiding place; small water basin as a drinking vessel; light source that also

produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: sand, sand-clay mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 28-32 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-22 °C;

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 135of174



Humidity: 45-60%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Overwintering: approx. 2 months at 15-18 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

3.2.8. Phelsuma madagascariensis (Madagascar day gecko)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 10-15 cm	0.30	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.50	0.80	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; several branched climbing branches; water basin; light source, which

at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-32 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 20-22 $^{\circ}$ C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: keep half part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.9. Cyclura cornuta (rhinoceros iguana)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	number and size of Floor area m ²		additional area for	
animals			each additional animal	
			m^2	
1-2 animals, up to 40	1.00	0.60	0.30	
cm				
1-2 animals, 40-70 cm	2.00	1.00	0.50	
1-2 animals, 70-100 cm	3.00	1.50	2.00	
1-2 adult animals	5.00	1.80	2.00	

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 136of174



Furnishings: several robust hiding places and stones that cannot be dismantled by the animals,

which give the animals privacy from each other; small, firmly anchored water

basin; strong light source that also produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: sand, sand-clay mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 25-35 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 45 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 22-24 $^{\circ}$ C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 45-60%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: for 2 months, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-3 hours and the daytime temperature is reduced by 3-5 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.10. Varanus niloticus (Nile monitor)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area	height	water content	additional a	rea for each
animals	m^2	m	m^2	additional animal m ²	
				Floor area m²	water surface
					m^2
1-2 animals, up to 30	0.60	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
cm					
1-2 animals, up to 60	2.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
cm					
1-2 adult animals	6.00	1.50	1.80	1.00	1.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; stone cave; Wood; robust, flat climbing branch; heated bathing

pool; light source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV

emitters

Substrate: Sand, gravel, clay-sand mixture

Temperature: daytime 26-28 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 23-25 $^{\circ}$ C; water temperature

26 °C; at night 24-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

soil moisture: Part of the container slightly moistened

${\bf 3.2.11.}\ Uromastyx\ acanthinurus\ (North\ thorntail\ dragon)$

$\underline{Terrarium/minimum\ dimensions}$

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 137of174



1-2 animals, up to 12	0.40	0.40	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 12-20 cm	0.60	0.50	0.30
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.60	0.40

Furnishings: several robust hiding places and stones that cannot be dismantled by the animals,

which give the animals privacy from each other; small, firmly anchored water basin; strong light source that also produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: sand, sand-loam mixture

Temperature: daytime 25-35 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 45 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 18-22 $^{\circ}$ C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 45-60%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: for 3-4 months reduction of lighting duration to 6-8 hours and lowering of temperature to 15-20 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.12. Varanus indicus (Pacific monitor lizard)

number and size of	Floor area	height	water content	additional a	rea for each
animals	m^2	m	m^2	additional animal m²	
				Floor area m ²	water surface
					m^2
1-2 animals, up to 30	0.50	0.50	0.30	0.20	0.20
cm					
1-2 animals, up to 60	1.50	1.00	1.00	0.50	0.50
cm					
1-2 adult animals	3.00	1.60	1.80	1.00	1.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; wood, bark; robust climbing branches; heated bathing pool; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: Peat bark mulch, moss

Temperature: daytime 25-28 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: Keep 40-50% of the soil area moist

${\bf 3.2.13.\ Physignathus\ cocincinus\ (Green\ Water\ Dragon)}$

<u>Terrarium/minimum dimensions</u>

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 138of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.60	0.80	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-60 cm	1.20	1.20	0.50
1-2 adult animals	2.50	1.80	1.00

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-22 °C; Water temperature

around 25°C during the day

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.14. Varanus timorensis (Timor dragon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 30	0.50	0.80	0.30
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.00	1.00	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: planting (hardy plants); climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing;

light source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters;

hiding place

Substrate: Peat, peat soil, bark mulch, moss

Temperature: daytime 25-28 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 32 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 23-25 $^{\circ}$ C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: Keep 40-50% of the soil area moist

3.2.15. Varanus prasinus (emerald monitor lizard)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 139of174



Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 30	0.50	0.80	0.30
cm			
1-2 adult animals	1.50	1.00	0.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: planting (hardy plants); climbing branches; large pool suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: Peat, peat soil, bark mulch, moss

Temperature: daytime 25-28 °C; locally up to 32 °C; at night 23-25 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: Keep 40-50% of the soil area moist

3.2.16. Varanus exanthematicus (steppe monitor)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m²
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.50	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, up to 40	1.50	1.00	0.50
cm			
1-2 adult animals	3.00	1.60	1.50

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place made of firmly anchored stones or wood; drinking vessel; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; \ensuremath{UV} emitters

Substrate: sand, loam

Temperature: daytime 28-30 °C; locally 30-40 °C; at night 23-26 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: Part of the container slightly moistened

${\bf 3.2.17.\ Basiliscus\ plumifrons\ (frontal-lobed\ basilisk)}$

$\underline{Terrarium/minimum\ dimensions}$

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 140of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 20	0.40	0.50	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 20-40 cm	0.60	0.80	0.20
1-2 animals, 40-60 cm	1.20	1.20	0.40
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	1.00

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 23-24 °C; Water temperature

around 25°C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.18. Pogona vitticeps (stripe-headed bearded dragon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 12	0.40	0.40	0.10
cm			
1-2 animals, 12-20 cm	0.60	0.50	0.20
1-2 animals, 20-40 cm	0.80	0.60	0.30
1-2 adult animals	1.00	0.80	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; stones that give the animals privacy from each other; small water

basin as a drinking vessel; strong light source that also produces the necessary

heat; UV emitters

Substrate: sand, sand-loam mixture

Temperature: daytime 25-33 $^{\circ}$ C; locally up to 45 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 18-22 $^{\circ}$ C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 45-65%

soil moisture: keep a small part of the substrate permanently moist

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 141of174



Special notes: Winter: for about two months, the lighting duration is reduced to 6-8 hours and the temperature is reduced to 15-20 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.19. Hydrosaurus amboinensis (sea lizard)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 40	0.60	0.80	0.20
cm			
1-2 animals, 40-60 cm	1.20	1.20	0.50
1-2 adult animals	2.00	1.80	1.00

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; large pool, also suitable for bathing; light

source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 22-24 °C; Water temperature

around 25°C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 3-4 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium as the animals are territorial

3.2.20. Coruzia zebrata (Solomon Islands giant skink)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 35	0.60	0.80	0.15
cm			
1-2 animals, 35-50 cm	0.80	1.20	0.30
1-2 adult animals	1.00	1.50	0.50

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: hiding place; several climbing branches; water basin; light source, which at the

same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 27-30 $^{\circ}$ C, locally up to 35 $^{\circ}$ C; at night 23-24 $^{\circ}$ C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 142of174



lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 70-90%

soil moisture: keep half of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: Reduction of the lighting duration by 2-3 hours

3.2.21. Varanus salvator (water monitor)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 60	1.00	1.00	0.40
cm			
any adult animal	3.00	1.50	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Room structures with stones, roots and wood with good anchoring; Luminaires

with daylight spectrum Local thermal radiation Spacious pool for bathing; UV

emitters; Partial areas with underfloor heating with temperatures from 22° to 25°

Substrate: sand

Temperature: 24° to 30° C, in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 70 to 90%

soil moisture: Sandy soil needs to be moistened daily

Special notes: Young animals must be offered climbing opportunities

3.2.22. Varanus niloticus (Nile monitor) (note: repealed by Federal Law Gazette II No. 57/2012)

3.2.23. Varanus griseus (desert monitor lizard)

$\underline{Terrarium/minimum\ dimensions}$

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.60	0.80	0.30
cm			
any adult animal	2.00	1.50	

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 143of174



Furnishings: Room structures with stones or wood, lights with a spectrum similar to daylight

and local thermal radiation: UV radiators; Spacious bathing pool, underfloor

heating in some areas with surface temperatures of 25°C

Substrate: sand

Temperature: 24° to 30° C in the radiation range up to 35 °C

lighting duration: 10 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

soil moisture: A quarter of the soil must always be moist

Special notes: Depending on where they come from, the temperature can be lowered by up to 20°C at night if there is a good chance of hiding.

3.2.24. Varanus gouldi (Gould's monitor lizard)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 50	0.60	0.80	0.30
cm			
any adult animal	2.00	1.50	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Room structures with stones and wood with good anchoring; Luminaires with a

spectrum similar to daylight and local thermal radiation; UV emitter drinking

basin

Substrate: sand

Temperature: 24° to 30° ; in the radiation range up to 35° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 50 to 70%

soil moisture: Floor must be dry again 15 minutes after daily light spraying

4. Minimum requirements for keeping chameleons

4. 1. General husbandry conditions

- (1) The following recommendations apply to the care of adult animals. They are to be used analogously for the rearing of young animals, although their requirements can differ significantly.
 - $\begin{tabular}{ll} (2) Chameleons are not suitable for an "entry" into keeping reptiles. \\ \end{tabular}$
- (3) Daytime temperatures between 20°C and 30°C are required for most species. A strong nighttime reduction of 5°C to 8°C is very important for numerous chameleon species. Quiet phases associated with light deprivation and temperature reduction are prerequisites for reproduction in some species. Local radiant heat is required for many species.
- (4) Some species of chameleons react very sensitively to the "standing" air that easily forms in a terrarium. These are mostly East African highland species or South African species. They constantly need "fresh air" and are therefore best kept in wire cages or in terrariums with large ventilation surfaces. There is sufficient fresh air in a terrarium when the moisture has almost completely evaporated about two hours after the entire terrarium has been showered.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 144of174



- (5) Most chameleons are solitary animals. This must also be taken into account in the care. Only a few species can remain in pairs permanently. The compatibility of the animals with each other is to be tested under supervision.
- (6) Supplying the chameleons with sufficient water is difficult. The terrariums should be showered with water once a day and animals with a total length of 20 cm or more should be given water from the pipette at least once a week. Alternatively, chameleons can also be watered daily from the pipette.

4.2. Special husbandry conditions

4.2.1. Furcifer lateralis (carpet chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 8 cm	0.05	0.50	0.05
1-2 animals, 8-15 cm	0.10	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	omitted

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; hardy plants; Structures that give the animals

privacy from each other; small water basin or drip trough; light source, which at

the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 22-30°C; locally up to 33 °C; at night 20-22 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 4-6 °C; since the animals are very territorial, adults and young animals can usually only be kept individually, in exceptional cases also in pairs; soak with pipette; Multivitamin Calcium Solution

4.2.2. Chamaeleo (Terioceros) jacksonii (three-horned chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for	
animals			each additional animal	
			m^2	
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05	
cm				
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10	
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	0.20	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; robust plants, structures that give the

animals privacy from each other small water basin or drip trough; light source,

which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 20-25 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 15-18 °C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 145of174



lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%; spray daily

soil moisture: keep larger part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Shortening of the lighting time by 2-3 hours and lowering of the daytime temperature by 6-8 °C with a reduction in humidity for about 2 months a year

4.2.3. Chamaeleo (Trioceros) hoehnelii (helmet chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	0.20

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: well-ventilated pool with several branched climbing branches; sturdy plants with

dense foliage; small water basin or drip trough; Light source in the form of one or

more not too warm spots, UV radiators

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 20-25 °C; selectively up to 30 °C; at night 5-15 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%, higher at night

soil moisture: keep larger part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: reduction of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and reduction of daytime temperature by 8-10 °C with reduction of humidity for about two months a year; this species can be kept in groups, if territorial behavior occurs, take inferior animals out of the tank; keeping them in rooms with a normal temperature is not recommended

4.2.4. Chamaeleo (Trioceros) montium (mountain chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for	
animals			each additional animal	
			m^2	
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05	
cm				
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10	
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	0.20	

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 146of174



Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; hardy plants; Structures that give the animals

privacy from each other; small water basin or drip trough; light source, which at

the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: Peat, peat-soil mixture, soil, at least 5-10 cm high, as the animals sometimes dig

in

Temperature: daytime 24-27°C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 15-18 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily
Humidity: 60-80%, spray several times a day

soil moisture: keep larger part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: From September to November, the lighting duration is reduced by 2-3 hours and the daytime temperature is reduced by 6-8 °C; from December to February reduction of humidity at normal temperature; since the animals are territorial, adults and young animals can usually only be kept individually, in exceptional cases also in pairs.

4.2.5. Chamaeleo (Terioceros) quadricornis (four-horned chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for	
animals			each additional animal	
			m^2	
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05	
cm				
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10	
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	0.20	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; robust plants, structures that give the

animals privacy from each other small water basin or drip trough; light source,

which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 20-25 °C; locally up to 33 °C; at night 10-15 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%; Spray as many times a day as possible soil moisture: keep larger part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of daytime temperature by 6-8 °C with reduction of humidity for about 2 months a year; keeping it in rooms with a normal temperature is not recommended; since the animals are territorial, adults and young animals can usually only be kept individually, in exceptional cases also in pairs

4.2.6. Chamaeleo calyptratus (Yemen chamaeleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 147of174



number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05
cm			
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10
1-2 animals, 20-35 cm	0.60	0.80	0.20
1-2 adult animals	0.80	1.00	0.40

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: several branched climbing branches; hardy plants; small water basin or drip

trough; light source, which at the same time produces the necessary heat; UV

emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 22-32 °C; locally up to 35 °C; at night 20-22 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 50-70%

soil moisture: keep a quarter of the substrate slightly moist at all times

Special notes: Winter: shortening of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and lowering of temperature by 4-6 °C; keep no more than one adult male per terrarium, as the animals are territorial; soak with pipette; Multivitamin Calcium Solution

4.2.7. Rhampholeum spectrum (leaf chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions:

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for
animals			each additional animal
			m^2
1-2 animals, up to 5 cm	0.05	0.30	0.03
1-2 animals, up to 7 cm	0.10	0.40	0.05
1-2 adult animals	0.15	0.40	0.07

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: substrate several centimeters high, covered with withered foliage; pieces of bark

as hiding places; Structures for climbing mainly near the ground, in the form of branches or living plants; drip troughs, planting; Daylight or not too strong light

source; UV emitters

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 25-28°C; at night 18-21 °C

lighting duration: 12 hours daily; slight UV radiation daily

Humidity: over 60%

soil moisture: Keep the substrate permanently slightly moist

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 148of174



Special notes: Animals can be territorial, so be careful when keeping several animals in one terrarium; Animals drink drops, so spray every day

4.2.8. Chamaeleo (Trioceros) hoehnelii (helmet chameleon)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

number and size of	Floor area m ²	height m	additional area for	
animals			each additional animal	
			m^2	
1-2 animals, up to 10	0.10	0.50	0.05	
cm				
1-2 animals, 10-20 cm	0.40	0.60	0.10	
1-2 adult animals	0.60	0.80	0.20	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: well-ventilated pool with several branched climbing branches; sturdy plants with

dense foliage; small water basin or drip trough; Light source in the form of one or

more not too warm spots, UV radiators

Substrate: peat, peat-soil mixture, earth

Temperature: daytime 20-25 °C; selectively up to 30 °C; at night 5-15 °C

lighting duration: daily 12-14 hours; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%, higher at night

soil moisture: keep larger part of the substrate permanently moist

Special notes: reduction of lighting duration by 2-3 hours and reduction of daytime temperature by 8-10 °C with reduction of humidity for about two months a year; this species can be kept in groups, if territorial behavior occurs, take inferior animals out of the tank; keeping them in rooms with a normal temperature is not recommended

5. Minimum requirements for keeping crocodiles

5. 1. General husbandry conditions

- (1) Most crocodiles are unsuitable for private keeping as they grow very large and reach an age of 40 to over 100 years. This must be taken into account when purchasing.
 - (2) The enclosure must have a large water section and a correspondingly large land section.
 - (3) Since the animals can at least temporarily be intolerant of conspecifics, a barrier must be available when caring for several animals.

5.2. Special husbandry conditions

5.2.1. Paleosuchus palpebrosus (browed smooth-fronted caiman)

Size of animals 1-2 animals	part of land		water part	
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/cm
up to 45 cm	1.00	1.00	1.00	25.00
45-90cm	1.50	1.50	2.50	40.00
90-130cm	2.00	1.50	3.00	60.00

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 149of174



adult animals 3.00 1.50 6.00 80.00

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: well-secured large-leaved plants next to the water part (giving hiding places and

shade); Root; cave (possibility to hide) in the water part; Heating; UV emitters

Substrate: Tiles (non-slip), glass, concrete, sand, gravel, bark

Temperature: floor heating local 28 °C; air temperature 25-27 °C; Water temperature 26-28 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; HQI lamp; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

Special notes: Risk of injury

5.2.2. Paleosuchus trigonatus (Wedge-headed smooth-fronted caiman)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

Size of animals 1-2 animals	part of land		water part	
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/cm
up to 45 cm	1.00	1.00	1.00	25.00
45-90cm	1.50	1.50	2.50	40.00
90-130cm	2.00	1.50	3.00	60.00
adult animals	3.00	1.50	6.00	80.00

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: well-secured large-leaved plants next to the water part (giving hiding places and

shade); Root; cave (possibility to hide) in the water part; Heating; UV emitters

Substrate: Tiles (non-slip), glass, concrete, sand, gravel, bark

Temperature: floor heating local 28 °C; air temperature 25-27 °C; Water temperature 26-28 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; HQI lamp; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

Special notes: Risk of injury

5.2.3. Osteolaemus tetraspis (dump crocodile)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

Size of animals 1-2 animals	part of land		water part	
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/cm
up to 45 cm	1.00	1.00	1.00	25.00
45-90cm	1.50	1.50	2.50	40.00
90-130cm	2.00	1.50	3.00	60.00
adult animals	3.00	1.50	6.00	80.00

Terrarium/Equipment

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 150of174



Furnishings: well-secured large-leaved plants next to the water part (giving hiding places and

shade); Root; Cave; Heating; UV emitters

Substrate: Tiles (non-slip), glass, concrete, sand, gravel, bark

Temperature: floor heating local 28 °C; air temperature 25-27 °C; Water temperature 26-28 °C

lighting duration: daily 8-12 hours; HQI lamp; UV radiation daily

Humidity: 60-80%

Special notes: Risk of injury

5.2.4. Alligator mississippiensis (Mississippi alligator)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

For 1-2 animals	part of land		water part	
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/m
adult animals	15 m ²	1.80	20 m²	1.20
every other animal	5 m ²		5 m²	

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Land section with structures for privacy; Lying areas with floor heating for

surface temperatures of 35 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ Luminaires with a spectrum similar to daylight; UV

emitters

Substrate: sand or gravel

Temperature: air 24° to 30° C; Water 24° to 26°C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

Special notes: An appropriate winter break with a temperature drop of up to 18°C is recommended.

5.2.5. Crocodylus niloticus (Nile crocodile)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size	part	of land	water part		
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/m	
adult animals	15 m²	1.80	20 m²	1.20	
every other animal	5 m²		5 m²		

$\underline{Terrarium/Equipment}$

Furnishings: Land section with structures for privacy; Floor heating in lying areas with surface

temperatures of 35°C; Luminaires with a spectrum similar to daylight; UV

emitters

Substrate: sand or gravel

Temperature: air 24° to 30°C; Water 24° to 26°C

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 151of174



lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

5.2.6. Crocodylus moreleti (bellied crocodile)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size	part	of land	water part		
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/m	
adult animals	12 sqm	1.50	15 m ²	0.80	
every other animal	3 m²		3 m²		

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Land part with spatial structures as a privacy screen; Lying areas with floor

heating for surface temperatures of 35°C Lights with a spectrum similar to

daylight, UV lamps

Substrate: Sand or gravel, leaf litter in the breeding season

Temperature: air 24° to 30° C; Water 24° to 26° C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

5.2.7. Caiman crocodilus (crocodile caiman)

Terrarium/minimum dimensions

size	part	of land	water part		
	m^2	height/m	m^2	depth/m	
adult animals	12 sqm	1.80	15 m²	1.00	
every other animal	3 m²		3 m²		

Terrarium/Equipment

Furnishings: Land part with spatial structures as a privacy screen; Lying areas with surface

temperatures of 35°C; Luminaires with a spectrum similar to daylight; UV

emitters

Substrate: sand or gravel

Temperature: air 26° to 30°C; Water 25° to 28°C

lighting duration: 12 to 14 hours

Humidity: 60 to 80%

Attachment 4

Minimum requirements for keeping amphibians

${\bf 1.}\ Minimum\ requirements\ for\ keeping\ tailed\ amphibians$

(1) Due to the mostly amphibious way of life of the tailed amphibians, three basic types of enclosures are defined and selected according to the animal species kept:

1. The aquarium for purely aquatic species.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 152of174



- 2. The aquaterrarium, which includes land part and water part in different proportions depending on the species.
- 3. The terrarium for purely terrestrial species...
 - (2) A large number of species can also be kept seasonally in the aquarium and in the terrarium.
 - (3) The enclosures must be designed to be escape-proof.
- (4) Due to the restricted movement needs of salamanders in the land habitat, enclosures with small floor areas are to be recognized as a minimum requirement.

 Depending on the species, this need for movement in the water habitat can be significantly greater and must be taken into account accordingly.
- (5) The minimum areas apply to two adult animals for permanent housing. Each additional tier requires a 25% increase in minimum footprint. Deviations from these minimum dimensions are permitted for enclosures for quarantine, offspring and rearing.

total length of the animals	Minimum floor area in m $^{\rm 2}$	water depth in cm
up to 10 cm	0.1m2 -	At least 1 x up to a maximum of
up to 20 cm	0.4m2 -	3 x the total length of the animal
up to 30 cm	0.9m2 -	

- (6) Special minimum dimensions apply to:
- 1. The mud devil (Cryptobranchus alleganiensis) requires an aquarium with a floor area of 1.5 mx 0.8 m and a water depth of not more than 40 cm for one pair.
- 2. An aquarium for every two eel newts (Amphiuma means) or arm newts (Siren lacertina and Siren intermedia) must have a floor area of at least 1.5 mx 0.8 m and a water level of no more than 20 cm. For each additional animal, 25% of the floor area must be measured.
 - 3. An aquarium for one giant salamander of the genus Andrias spec. must have a floor area of at least 2 mx 1 m. The swimming space is divided by a large number of relatively narrow tubes and chambers.
- (7) Tailed amphibians are to be offered temperatures that correspond to the seasonal and daily patterns in their natural habitat. Hibernating species should be offered a wintering temperature between 3° and 6°C. Species that observe a summer dormancy is to provide an appropriate temperature along with relative drought.
 - (8) The terrestrial and seasonal terrestrial species are to be granted both a gradient of soil moisture and humidity in the enclosure.
 - (9) Avoid direct sunlight. A seasonal day-night alternation must be ensured. Except for essential maintenance work, cave dwellers must be kept in constant darkness.
- (10) Nutrition is to be carried out according to the species-specific needs. It should consist primarily of live prey. Bred feed animals must themselves be of high nutritional quality. Larvae should be fed several times a day, and young animals at least once a day; a permanent supply of food is desirable. Adult animals should be fed once or twice a week if the activity of the animals requires this.
- (11) The skin of salamanders is delicate. A high degree of hygiene in the containers must be ensured. In particular, the soil response should be maintained in the basic range for the majority of temperate zone species. Water quality for most aquatic and seasonally aquatic species must also be maintained in the slightly alkaline range. Attention should be paid to the high oxygen content and the preference for slightly basic conditions by most species.

2. Minimum requirements for the keeping of frogs

2.1. general part

- (1) For the special requirements and keeping conditions of the frog, a species list is provided for many species in the special section, which includes the most common and commercially relevant species in terraristics with basic keeping conditions.
 - (2) The enclosures must be designed to be escape-proof.
 - (3) The enclosures are defined as the following size types (GType):
- 1.Gtype 1: for 2 larger dendrobatids or 1 smaller ambush just over 3 cm SRL with a minimum area of 1200 cm ² and a minimum height of 35 cm. An additional 200 cm ² must be provided for each additional animal of the respective species .
- 2.Gtype 2: for 3 smaller dendrobatids or 3 smaller climbing frogs under 3 cm SRL with a minimum area of 750 cm ² and a minimum height of 40 cm. An additional 200 cm ² area must be provided for each additional animal .

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 153of174



- 3.Gtype 3: for a larger ambush with KRL up to 15 cm with a minimum area of 2500 cm² and a minimum height of 40 cm. An additional 1000 cm² area must be provided for each additional animal.
- 4.Gtype 4: for 2 larger climbing frogs up to 15 cm SRL with a minimum area of 1600 cm ² and a minimum height of 60 cm. An additional 500 cm ² area and 10 cm height are to be provided for each additional animal.
- 1. Gtype 5: for 3 semi-aquatile anuras up to 8 cm SRL with a minimum area of 1500 cm 2 and a minimum height of 50 cm with 2/3 of the area as a water part. An additional 300 cm 2 area must be provided for each additional animal .
- 6. Gtype 6: Aquarium for 3 smaller, purely aquatic anurans up to 6 cm SRL with a minimum area of 1250 cm ² and a minimum water level of 25 cm. An additional 300 cm ² area must be provided for each additional animal .
- 7.Gtype 7: Aquarium for 2 large, purely aquatic anurans up to 18 cm SRL with a minimum area of 3200 cm ² and a minimum water level of 40 cm. An additional area of 500 cm ² must be provided for each additional animal.
- 8.Gtype 8: for 2 large or very territorial anuras up to 25 cm SRL with a minimum area of 1 m ² and a minimum height of 70 cm. An additional area of 2500 cm ² must be provided for each additional animal .
- (4) Temperature and humidity are inseparable climatic factors for frogs in species-specific husbandry and must therefore be observed. The enclosures are divided into ecotypes (Ötyp) according to the basic ecological conditions of the home areas. All enclosures are to be provided with a substrate consisting of non-rotting material such as sand, gravel, clay granules, peat or coconut fibers in the land area. Washed sand or gravel can be used in the water part if the hygienic conditions allow it otherwise a substrate should be avoided. Unless a seasonally required dry phase has to be observed, all enclosures with land areas are to be sprayed twice a day with water appropriate to the habitat of the animal species. The types are named individually in the species table as follows:
- 1. Type 1: Tropical rainforest, relative humidity 70% to 100%, temperature 20°C to 30°C.
- 2. Type 2: cloud forest, relative humidity 80% to 100%, temperature 15°C to 25°C.
- 3. Oil type 3: Savannah with seasonally changing rainy and dry seasons and corresponding relative humidity of 70% to 100% or 50% to 80% and temperatures between 20°C and 35°C.
- 4. Type 4: Steppe, moderately humid to dry, relative humidity from 40% to 80%, temperatures from 15°C to 35°C for tropical species, temperatures from 4°C to 30°C for species from temperate zones. Important: Day-night difference in temperatures 8°C to 10°C. Minimum temperature must not be fallen below.
- 5. Animal type 5: aquaterrarium (pond, lake or river bank), large water part with land area with drying places under spotlights, relative humidity from 60% to 100%, temperatures for tropical species from 20°C to 30°C, for species from temperate zones from 4°C to 25°C.
- 6. Type 6: A quarium for purely aquatic species (only tropical), temperatures from $20^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ to $30^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$.
- (5) Adult frogs are predators and only living food in the form of worms, snails, small crustaceans, spiders, insects and their larvae is to be offered in a species- and habitat-specific manner. Bred feed animals require supplementation with minerals and vitamins. Tadpoles are to be fed according to their nutritional requirements. Larvae and juveniles should be fed daily, adult animals two to three times a week, depending on their size.
- (6) The mucous membrane of the frog is extremely sensitive. Accordingly, care must be taken to ensure the necessary humidity and to ensure maximum cleanliness by constantly removing faeces and leftover food. The water quality in aquatic, seasonally aquatic and semi-aquatic anuras must correspond to that in the keeping of average freshwater ornamental fish.

2.2. special part

- (1) The following tables show the species relevant to trade and husbandry with the associated enclosure types in terms of size and structure (GTyp), necessary ecological factors (ÖTyp), the average head-trunk length (KRL), the species-specific temperature ranges in degrees Celsius (T°C) and the optimum species-specific relative humidity (RH).
 - (2) Other species are to be assessed on a case-by-case basis and only after a corresponding study of the literature.
- (3) For rearing, by the breeder, during hibernation and for the treatment of diseases and parasitosis, it is permitted for a limited time to use smaller terrariums than those that meet the criteria listed in the table below.

Surname GType ÖType KRL (cm) temp RH Remarks

(°C) (%)

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 154of174



Agalychnis callidryas	4	3	8th	22-30	85	
Alytes obstetricans	1	4	5.5	5-25	70	wintering
Atelopus varius	1	2	5	15-25	80	_
Atelopus flavescens	1	1	5	20-30	80	
Bombina bombina	5	5	5	5-28	80	wintering
Bombina maxima	5	5	8th	5-28	80	hibernation
Bombina orientalis	5	5	6	5-28	80	(Wintering)
Bombina variegata	5	5	5	5-28	80	wintering
Bufo bufo	2	4	11	5-25	70	wintering
Bufo blombergi	8th	1	25	20-30	80	
Bufo calamita	1	4	8th	5-25	70	wintering
Bufo marinus	10	1	25	20-30	80	
Bufo regularis	1	1	10	20-30	80	
Bufo typhonius	1	1	8th	20-30	80	
Bufoviridis	1	4	9.5	5-25	70	wintering
Bufo mauritanicus	3	4	12	15-28	60	
Ceratophrys ornata	3	1	14	23-30	80	
Ceratophrys calcarata	3	1	15	23-30	80	
Chiromantis rufescens	3	1	9	25-35	70	
Colostethus talamancae	1	1	2.5	20-30	80	
Colosteth trinitatis	1	1	3.5	20-30	80	
Colosteth inguinalis	1	1	3.5	20-30	80	
Colostethus nubicola	1	1	2	20-30	80	
Dendrobates auratus	1	1	4	22-30	85	
Dendrobates azureus	1	1	5	22-30	85	
Dendrobates fantasticus	2	1	2.5	20-30	85	
Dendrobates galactonotus	1	1	5	20-30	85	
Dendrobates granuliferus	2	1	2.5	22-35	85	
Dendrobates histrionicus	1	2	3.5	22-25	85	
Dendrobates mimic	2	1	2.5	20-30	85	
Dendrobates lamasi	2	1	2.2	20-30	85	
Dendrobates lehmanni	1	2	4	18-25	85	
Dendrobates leucomelas	1	1	4	20-30	85	
Dendrobates pumilio	2	1	2.5	22-33	85	
dendr. quinquevittatus	2	1	2.2	22-30	85	
Dendrobates reticulates	2	1	2	22-30	85	
Dendrobates silverstonei	1	1	5	18-28	80	
Dendrobates tinctorius	1	1	6	22-30	85	
Dendrobates truncates	1	1	4	22-30	85	extremely variable
						species
Dendrobates variabilis	2	1	2.2	22-30	80	
Discophus antongilli	1	1	9	22-30	85	
Epipedobates tricolor	2	1	2.5	18-30	80	
Epipedobates trivittatus	1	1	5	22-30	85	

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 155of174



Gastrotheca peruana	1	2	6	5-22	80	heat sensitive
Gastrotheca marsupiata	1	2	6	5-22	80	heat sensitive
Gastrotheca riobambae	1	1	8th	10-30	80	
Hyla arborea	2	4	6	5-30	70	wintering
Hyla meridionalis	2	4	6	10-30	70	(Wintering)
Hyla crucifer	2	4	3.5	10-30	70	
Hylagraciosa	2	4	6	22-30	80	
Hyla regilla	2	4	5	20-30	80	
Hyla ebraccata	4	1	3.5	20-30	80	
Hyla versicolor	4	4	6	22-33	70	
Hymenochirus boettgeri	6	6	6	20-30	70	
Hymenochirus curtipes	6	6	6	20-30	70	
Hyperolius marmoratus	2	3	4	20-35	70	
Kaloula pulchra	1	1	8th	22-30	80	
Cassina senegalensis	1	3	5	20-30	80	
Litoria caerulea	4	3	13	22-30	70	
Litoria infrafrenata	4	3	15	22-30	70	
Mantella aurantiaca	2	2	2.5	18-28	80	
Mantella viridis	2	4	3	18-28	80	
Mantella madagascariensis	2	2	2.5	18-28	80	
Mantella cowani	2	2	2.5	17-25	80	
Megophrys nasuta	1	1	5	20-30	80	
Melanophryniscus stelzneri	2	1	2.5	20-30	70	
Pelobates fuscus	1	4	8th	5-27	70	wintering
Phyllobates aurotaenia	1	1	4	22-30	85	
Phyllobates bassleri	1	1	4	22-30	80	
Phyllobates bicolor	1	1	4	22-30	85	
Phyllobates lugubris	2	1	3	22-30	85	
Phyllobates terribilis	1	1	5	22-30	85	
Phyllobates vittatus	1	1	3.5	22-30	85	
Phyllomedusa lemur	8th	3	5	20-35	70	sunny place
						No wetness!
Phyllomedusa bicolor	8th	3	14	20-35	70	sunny place
						No wetness!
Phrynohyas venulosa	4	1	14	20-30	80	
Phrynohyas resinifictrix	4	1	8th	20-30	80	
Phrynomantis bifasciatus	1	3	8th	20-30	70	
Pipa pipa	7	6	20	20-30		
Pipa carvalhoi	6	6	6	20-30		
Polypedates leucomystax	2	3	7	20-35	70	
Pyxicephalus adspersus	8th	3	25	23-30	80	
Rana erythraea	1	5	8th	15-28	80	
rana pipiens	3	5	8th	20-28	80	
rana temporaria	3	4	9	5-25	70	wintering

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 156of174



Rana arvalis	3	4	6.5	5-25	70	wintering
Rana dalmatina	8th	4	8th	5-25	70	wintering
Rana ridibunda	8th	5	14	5-30	80	wintering
Rana lessonae	8th	5	6.5	5-30	80	wintering
rana esculenta	8th	5	9	5-30	80	wintering
Smilisca baudini	4	3	8th	22-30	85	
Smilisca phaeota	4	3	6	22-30	85	
Xenopus laevis	7	6	10	20-30		

Attachment 5

Minimum requirements for keeping fish

1. Minimum requirements for keeping freshwater fish

1.1. General requirements for keeping freshwater fish

- (1) The specified water values are limits within which fish must be cared for permanently. Deviations are permitted for breeding or preparation for breeding.
- (2) The temperatures given in this appendix are limit values between which the respective species must be kept. The temperature ranges may be exceeded or fallen short of for a maximum of 24 hours. For technical reasons, average values should be aimed for.
- (3) The hardness of the water is determined in degrees of German total hardness (°dGH). The needs of trade-relevant species can be divided into two areas, hardness range I: < 15°dGH and hardness range II: 15°dGH to 30°dGH. These values may not be exceeded or fallen short of by more than 3°dGH. A medium value should be aimed for for long-term care. The fish are assigned to one of these two hardness ranges in the table. Individual species tolerate the entire hardness range. If extremely soft (lime-free) water is available as the starting water, a minimum hardness of 4-5°dGH must be set.
- (4) Compliance with the pH value ensures compliance with the conditions in the home waters and is essential for the well-being of the fish. From the practice of aquaristics are in the table under point 1.2. assigned to three sub-areas:

Range I: pH 5.0 to pH 7.0

Range II: pH 6.0 to pH 8.0

Range III: pH 7.0 to pH 9.0

Possible extended tolerance ranges are included in the table. Average values should be aimed for for long-term care.

- (5) If the starting water contains chlorine, heavy metals, nitrate and/or phosphate ions, this must be taken into account when changing the water. Ammonia/ammonium and nitrite must not be detectable. In an aquarium, the nitrate value must not exceed 50 mg/l.
 - (6) A clear day-night change must be ensured by means of daylight or lighting equipment. Species that are strictly confined to caves are an exception.
- (7) The specification of the aquarium size is an approximation. The general condition of the fish and the aquarium with hiding places, planting, socialization and stocking density are decisive for the assessment of the well-being of the animals. The information on the aquarium size given in the appendix is the minimum size for adult animals. Juveniles must be kept in tanks the same size as adults. Freshwater rays, bone tongues and large catfish as well as other species with a final size of more than 40 cm should be kept in aquariums with at least four square meters for two animals. Each additional animal must be provided with one square meter more. When keeping ornamental cold-water fish such as koi, goldfish and golden orfe, the length of the housing unit (pond, aquarium) must be at least ten times and its depth at least three times the total body length of the largest fish. The starting point is the overall body length that the fish species in question can reach when fully grown.
 - (8) The information in the table under point 1.2. refer to the edge length in cm of standard aquarium sizes (length x width x height):

 $60cm = 60cm \times 30cm \times 30cm (54 liters (1))$

 $80cm = 80cm \times 35cm \times 40cm (112L)$

 $100cm = 100cm \times 40cm \times 50cm (200L)$

 $120cm = 120cm \times 40cm \times 50cm (240L)$

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 157of174



 $150cm = 150cm \times 50cm \times 50cm (375L)$

- (9) The larger the water volume of an aquarium, the more stable the water quality. Long-term keeping of even small species in aquariums under 54 liters is prohibited. Smaller basin dimensions are permitted for breeding preparation, breeding, exhibitions of single animals or pairs and competitions.
 - (10) The set-up of the aquariums must be based on the ecological needs of the species to be cared for. The most important minimum equipment includes:
- 1.Required free swimming space
- 2. Technical devices to ensure the oxygen content and the water quality (filter, heating, pump)
 - 3. Ground (sand, gravel, stones)
- 4. Necessary hiding places and cover possibilities
- 5. Planting, as far as the eating habits of the fish allow this
- (11) Binding information on the stocking density is not possible due to many variables. Age, specific activity phases, the number of sexes as well as the ratio of the furnishings to the floor area of the aquarium are important. A smaller but well-structured aquarium is better for a higher stocking density than a larger but largely empty aquarium.
- (12) Each species of fish in an aquarium must be kept in accordance with its natural social structure. The under point 1.2. The following categories are assigned to the "social behavior" mentioned:
- 1. Swarm: Fish that move in a larger community of conspecifics in their habitat. This results in a minimum number of 10 animals of this species.
- 2. Sociable: Fish that should also be accompanied by other fish to show their species-typical behavior. In addition to other fish, at least five animals of this species should be kept together.
- 3. Harem: A male may only be kept with several females.
- 4th pair: Fish that enter into a fixed pair bond at least during the breeding season.
- 5. Solitary: Fish from species with consistently high territoriality.
 - (13) The well-being of aquarium fish must be checked regularly.
 - (14) Sudden changes in water quality should be avoided. Newly introduced fish must be slowly adapted to the new water quality.
- (15) Depending on the control of the water parameters, a regular partial water change must be carried out, even if the pollutant load has not yet reached the upper limit. The temperature is to be checked daily, the pH value, hardness and nitrate value are to be checked at least every 14 days. Newly set up aquariums should be checked daily for nitrite for the first six weeks.
- (16) The fish species listed in the table are largely omnivores. A wide range of ready-to-eat and frozen foods are commercially available. Regular and varied live feeding is to be carried out to avoid deficiency symptoms and lack of exercise.
- (17) Young fish are to be fed daily. You can only feed as much as you can eat right away. Adult animals can go without food for a day or two. Regular fasting days in adult fish are recommended.

1.2. Husbandry criteria (aquarium sizes) of commercially relevant species of freshwater fish

species	Hardn	temp	PH value	Remarks	social	aquarium					
	ess 1)	°C	2)		behavior	size					
	I II		I II III								
O. CHARACIFORMES (Characiformes)											
Fam. Alestidae											
Arnoldichthys	X	23-28	28 x)		Sociable	100					
spilopterus											
(Afric.											
large-scale tetra)											
Brycinus longipinnis	X	22-28	28 X)		Sociable	100					

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 158of174



•									
(longfin tetra	.)								
phenogram		X		23-28		x)		Sociable	100
interruptus									
(congo tetra)									
Fam. Chara	cidae (Tr	ue Am	erica	n tetras)					
aphyocharax		X		20-26		X)		Sociable	60
anisitsi									
(redfin tetra)									
gymnocorym	ıbus	X)	X	18-28		X		Sociable	60
ternetzi)						
(mourning cl	oak								
tetra)									
Hasemania n	ana	X		22-28	X	X)		Sociable	60
(copper-man	tled								
tetra)									
Hemigramm	us	X	X	18-28	X	X	Eats plants	Sociable	80
caudovittatus	3								
(diamond tetr	ra)								
H. erythrozoi	nus	X)		23-29	X	X)		Sociable	60
(glow-light to	etra)								
H. ocellifer (taillight	X		23-29	X	X)		Sociable	60
tetra)									
H. pulcher		X		23-29	X	X)		Sociable	60
(Carbuncle T	'etra)								
H. rhodoston	nus (red	x)		23-29	X			Sociable	80
mouth tetra)									
Hyphessobry	rcon	X		23-29	X	x)		Sociable	60
bentosi									
(jewellery tet	era)								
H. callistus (blood	X		18-29	X	x)	aggressiveness	Sociable	60
tetra)									
H. erythrostig	gma	x)		23-28	X			Sociable	80
(cherry spotte	ed tetra)								
H. flammeus		X		20-28	X	X	Up to 25°dGH	Sociable	60
(Red of Rio)									
H. herbertaxe	elrodi	x)		23-28	X	x)		Sociable	60
(Black neon)									
H. pulchripin	nnis	X		23-28	X	x)	Up to 25°dGH	Sociable	60
(lemon tetra)									
Inpaichthys k	kerri	x)		23-28	X	X)		Sociable	60
(King Tetra)									
Megalampho		X		22-29	X	x)		Sociable	60
megalopterus									
Phantom Tet	ra)								

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 159of174

Phantom Tetra)



M. sweglesi	X	22-29	9 X	x)		Sociable	60			
(Red Phantom Tetra)										
Moenkhausia pittieri	X)	22-29	9 X			Sociable	80			
(brilliant tetra)										
M. sanctaefilomenae	X	20-28	8	X	Up to 25°dGH	Sociable	80			
(Red-eye										
Moenkhausia)										
Nematobrycon	X	22 29	9 X	x)		Sociable	80			
palmeri										
(emperor tetra)										
Paracheirodon	x)	24-30	0 X	x)		Sociable	60			
axelrodi										
(Red Neon)										
P. innesi	X	20-28	8 X	X)		Sociable	60			
(neon tetra)										
Petitella georgiae	x)	22-29	9 X	X)		Sociable	80			
(Redhead Tetra)										
Pristella maxillaris	X	x) 22-29	9	X		Sociable	60			
(star spot tetra)										
Thayeria boehlkei	X	22-29	9	x)		Sociable	60			
(oblique swimmer)										
Fam. Gasteropelecidae (hatchet fish)										
Carnegiella strigata	X)	23-30	X	X)	aquarium cover	Sociable	80			
(Marbled										
Hatchetfish)										
Gasteropelecus	X)	23-29	X	X)	aquarium cover	Sociable	80			
sternicla										
(silver hatchet fish)										
Thoracocharax	X)	23-30	X	x)	aquarium cover	Sociable	100			
securis										
(platinum hatchet)										
Fam. Lebiasinidae (sl	ender t	etras)								
Nannostomus eques	x)	23-30	X	x)		Sociable	60			
(shrew tetra)										
N. beckfordi	X	23-30	X	X)		Sociable	60			
(longitudinally										
banded tetra)										
N. marginatus	X)	23-30	X	X)		Sociable	60			
(dwarf tetra)										
O. CYPRINIFORME	S (Cyp	orinidae)								
Fam. Cobitidae (loach	nes, tho	orn gobies)								
Acanthopsis sp.	X	23-28		X	Fine gravel	Sociable	100			
(horsehead loach)					(sand) as soil					

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 160of174



Botia macracanthus	X		23-28	X	X	aggressive!	Sociable	150		
(Clear Loach)										
Pangio spp.	X		23-28	X	X	Fine gravel	swarm	60		
(thorn eyes)						(sand) as soil				
Fam. Gyrinocheilidae	(alg	ae ea	ters)							
Gyrinocheilus	X	x)	22-28		X	Vegetable diet,				
aymonieri						territorial in old				
(Siamese sucking						age				
loach)										
Fam. Cyprinidae (carp fish)										
Balantiocheilus	X	x)	22-28		X	Size!	Sociable	>150		
melanopterus						swimming need				
(hagfish)										
brachydanio	X	X)	20-30		X		Sociable	60		
albolineatus										
(shiny danios)										
B. frankei	X	x)	18-28		X		Sociable	60		
(leopard danios)										
B. rerio	x)		18-28	X			Sociable	60		
X										
Crossocheilus spp.	X	X)	22-28		X	Plant based	Sociable	100		
(algae eater)						food				
Danio aequipinnatus	X	X)	20-28		X		Sociable	100		
(malabar rasbora)										
Epalzeorhynchus	X		22-28		X	Territory-	loner in old	120		
bicolor						forming, only	age			
(fire tail)						conditionally				
						suitable as an				
						aquarium fish				
E. callopterus	X		24-28		X	territorial,	loner	100		
(finefin barbel)										
E. frenatus	X		22-28					120		
(Green Fringe Lips)										
Puntius conchonius	X	X	18-30		X		Sociable	80		
(Glossary Barb)										
P. nigrofasciatus	X	X)	20-27		X		Sociable	80		
(Purplehead Barbel)										
P. "schuberti"	X	x)	18-27		X		Sociable	60		
(brass barbel)										
P. tetrazona	X	x)	21-28		X	Do not socialize	Sociable	60		
(sumatto mullet)						with long-				
						finned fish				
P. ticto	X	X)	16-26		X		Sociable	60		

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 161of174



•									
(Odessa, Ruby									
Barbel)									
P. titteya	X		22-29		X)			Sociable	60
(bitterling barb)									
Rasbora	X		24-29	X				Sociable	60
heteromorpha									
(harlequin barb)									
Tanichthys	X	X	16-30		X			Sociable	60
albonubes									
(cardinal fish)									
O. SILURIFORM	ES (cat	fish)							
Fam. Aridae (cross	s catfisl	n)							
Arius seemann		X	22-26			X	Not suitable as		>150
(mini shark)							an aquarium		
							fish! Sexually		
							mature animals		
							must be kept in		
							sea water		
Fam. Aspredinidae	e (fryin	g pan	catfish)						
Dysichthys bicolor	X		22-27	X	X)		fine gravel		80
(Two. Frying Pan							(sand) as soil		
Catfish)									
Fam. Callichthyida	ae (Call	lus ca	tfish)						
Callichthys	X	x)	18-	X	X)			Sociable	120
callichthys			28						
(callous catfish)									
Corydoras aeneus	X	x)	20-	X	x)			Sociable	60
(metal armored			30						
catfish)									
C. paleatus	X		18-	X	X)			Sociable	60
(Marbled Armored			30						
Catfish)	37		22	37	,			0 - 111	60
C. trilineatus	X		22-	X	x)			Sociable	60
(usually sold as C.			30						
julii) Fam.: Loricariidae	(hown	ot oot	eab)						
Ancistrus spp.	X	X)	18-30		X		Vegetable diet		80
(broad catfish)	Α	Α)	10-30		21		and roots		80
Farlowella acus	X)		24-27	X			Vegetable diet	Sociable	80
(needle catfish)	/		27				and roots		
Glyptopterichthys	X	X)	22-30	X	X		Size!		150
gibbiceps		,	- *	-					•
(honeycomb-									
wels)									

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 162of174



hoplosternum	X	X)	22-30	X	X		120
thoracic							
(Painted Armored							
Catfish)							
Hypostomus	X	X)	22-30	X	X	Vegetable diet	120
punctatus						and roots	
(Spotted Sign							
Catfish)							
Otocinclus affinis	X		22-30	X	X)	Vegetable diet Sociable	60
(small sucker						and roots	
catfish)							
Panaque	X		22-30	X	x)	Plant Food and	120
nigrolineatus						Roots; Size!	
(Roach Panaque)							
Peckoltia vittata	X	x)	22-28	X	X	Vegetable diet Sociable	80
(Banded Sign						and roots	
Catfish)							
Rineloricaria	X		22-30	X	x)	Vegetable diet	80
lanceolata						and roots	
(Lance armor							
catfish)							
Sturisoma	x)		22-30	X	X)	Vegetable diet	120
aureum						and roots	
(bearded catfish)							
Fam. Mochocidae	(feathe	er catf	ish)				
Synodontis	X		22-28	X	x)	Sociable	80
nigriventris							
(back pain							
Kongowels)							
Fam. Pangasiidae	(shark	catfis	h)				
Pangasius sutchi	X		22-27		X	Only Sociable	>150
(shark catfish)						conditionally	
						suitable as an	
						aquarium fish	
Fam. Pimelodidae	(broad	l catfis	sh)				
Pimelodus pictus	X		22-26	X		Only	120
(Painted Catfish)						conditionally	
						suitable as an	
						aquarium fish	
Fam. Siluridae (tru	ıe catfi	ish)					
Kryptopterus	x)		23-28	X	x)	swarm	100
bicirrhis							
(Indian glass							
catfish)							

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 163of174



O. ATHERINIFORMES (Sliverfishes)

Form	Melanotaeniidae	(rainhaw	fich)
ram.	Meianotaeniidae	(rainbow	HSD)

Glossolepis inciscus	X	x)	22-28		X		Sociable	100
(Salmon Rainbow								
Fish)								
Melanotaenia	X		22-28	X	X		Sociable	80
boesemani								
(Boeseman's								
Rainbow Fish)								
M. praecox	X		22-28	X	X		Sociable	80
(neon rainbow fish)								
Iriatherina werneri	X		22-28	X			Sociable	60
(filigree fish)								
O. CYPRINODONT	IFOR	MES (toothcar	(q				
Fam. Cyprinodontida	ae (egg	g-layin	g toothc	arps	s)			
A1.	37)		11.26	7	T Z\			60

Aphyosemion	X)	21-26	X	X)	60
australe					
(Cape Lopez)					
Aphyosemion	X	21-26	X	X)	60
australe					
(Cape Lopez)					
A. gardneri	X	22-28		x)	60
(Blue killifish)					
Aplocheilus	X	22-30		X	80
lineatus					
(striped pike)					
Epiplatys sex	X	22-28		X)	80
fasciatus					
(cross-banded pike-					
ling)					

Fam. Poeciliidae (Live born toothcarps.)

Poecilia reticulate	X	X	20-30	X	X)		Sociable	60
(Guppy)								
P. sphenops	X	X	25-30	X				60
(Black Molly,								
breeding form)								
P.velifera _		X	24-30		x)			100
(sailfish)								
Xiphophorus	X	X	22-28	X	X)	males		80
Helleri						aggressive		
(Swordbearer)						towards each		
						other		
X. maculatus	X	X	18-28	X	X)			60
(platy)								

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 164of174



X. variatus	X	x)	22-28		X	X)			60
(Parrot Platy,									
cultivated form)									
O. PERCIFORMI	ES (per	ch-lik	e fish)						
Fam. Belontiidae	(labyrii	nth fis	h)						
Betta splendens	X		24-30		X		Species-specific	harem	60
(veil fighting fish)							aggressiveness		
							*		
Colisa chuna	X		24-30		X				60
(honey gourami)									
C.labiosa	X		24-30		X				100
(Thick-lipped									
Gourami)									
C. lalia	X		24-30		X				60
(gourami)									
Macropodus	X	X	18-30		X				80
opercularis									
(macropod)									
trichogaster	X		24-30	X	x)				120
emptyii									
(Mosaic Gourami)									
T.trichopterus	X	x)	24-30	X	X				120
(Blue Gourami)									
Fam. Helostomati	dae (Ki	issing	Gouram	is)					
Helostoma	X	X)	24-30		X		Only		150
temminckii							conditionally		
(Kissing Gourami)							suitable as an		
							aquarium fish		
Fam. Cichlidae (ci	ichlids)	3)							
America									
Aequidens pulcher	y	ζ.	23-30		X)			in pairs	100
(Bluespotted Bass)									
Apistogramma	y	ζ	22-30	X	X)			harem	60
agassizii									
(Agassiz' dwarf									
cichlid)									
A.borelli	y	ζ	20-30	X	x)			in pairs	60
(Borelli's dwarf									
cichlid)									
A. cacatuoides	y	ζ	22-30		(X				60
(cockatoo – dwarf									
cichlid)									
A. macmasteri	X	()	23-30	X	x)			harem	60

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 165of174



(Villavicencio dwarf									
cichlid)									
Archocentrus		X	20-30		x)			in pairs	80
nigrofasciatus									
(zebra cichlid)									
Dicrossus	x)		23-30	X				in pairs	80
filamentosus									
(Forktail									
checkerboard									
cichlid)									
Laetacara curviceps	X		23-30	X	X			in pairs	60
(spotted cichlid)									
Nannacara anomala	X)		23-30	X	X)			harem	80
(Shiny Dwarf									
Cichlid)									
Papiliochromis	X		22-30	X	X)			in pairs	60
ramirezi									
(butterfly cichlid)									
Pterophyllum scalare	X		24-30	X	x)		For	Sociable	100
(sail fins)							reproduction in		
							smaller tanks		
Symphysodon	x)		26-31	X			Keep in pairs	Sociable	120
aequifasciatus									
(discus cichlid)									
Thorichthys meeki	X		23-30		x)				100
(firemouth cichlid)									
West Africa									
Hemichromis spp.	X		23-30	X	X)		aggressiveness	in pairs	100
(Red Cichlid)									
Pelvicachromis	X		23-30	X	x)			in pairs	80
pulcher									
(Crimson cichlid)									
P. taeniatus	X		23-30	X				in pairs	80
(Emerald –)								
magnificent cichlid)									
Steatocranus	X	X	23-30	X	X			in pairs	80
casuaris									
(humphead cichlid)									
East Africa (Lake Ta	ngan	yika)	4)						
Cyphotilapia		X	23-30			(X	Size!	harem	>200
frontosa									
(Tanganyika Bump									
Head)									
Julidochromis spp.		X	23-30			(X		in pairs	60

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 166of174



(slender cichlids)								
Lamprologus		X	23-30		(X	Empty snail		60
ocellatus						shells		
(Small snail cichlid)								
Neolamprologus		X	23-30		(X	Complex social	in pairs	80
brichardi						structure		
(fairy bass)								
Neolamprologus		X	23-30		(X			80
leleupi								
(Tanganyika –								
golden cichlid)								
Tropheus spp.		X	23-30		(X	growth eater	harem	150
(Brabant cichlids)								
East Africa (Lake Ma	lawi)	4)						
Aulonocara spp.	X	X	23-30		(X		harem	100
(Emperor cichlids)								
" Haplochromis "	X	X	23-30		(X		harem	120
spp.								
(Copadichromis sp.,								
Nimbochromis sp.)								
Labidochromis	X	X	23-30		(X		harem	80
caeruleus								
Melanochromis	X	X	23-30		(X	Intraspecific	harem	100
auratus						aggressiveness		
(Turquoise								
Goldperch)								
Pseudotropheus	X	X	23-30		(X		harem	120
estherae								
(Red Zebra Cichlid)								
Various orders and fa	milie	es						
Brachygobius		X	22-29	X	X		Sociable	60
xanthozona								
(Golden Ringed								
Goby)								
Carassius auratus	X	X	4-30	X	X		Sociable	100
(goldfish)								
Chandaranga	X		24-30	X			Sociable	60
(Indian Glass Bass)								
Cyprinus carpio	X	X	4-30	(X	X	Only	Sociable	>200
(Koi, colored carp)						conditionally		
						suitable as an		
						aquarium fish		
						pond fish!		

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 167of174



Gnathonemus petersi	X)	24-30	X			Only	Sociable	150
(elephantnose fish)						conditionally		
						suitable as an		
						aquarium fish		
Leucaspius	X	X Wint		X	X	Only	swarm	100
delineatus		er				conditionally		
(moulders)		at				suitable as an		
		least				aquarium fish		
		4						
		sum						
		mer						
		more						
		Max.						
		30						
Leuciscus idus	X	X 4-30		X	X	Only	swarm	>200
(golden orfe)						conditionally		
						suitable as an		
						aquarium fish		
						pond fish!		
Tetraodon		X 22-28		X	X	Aggressive,		120
nigroviridis						added salt		
(Green Puffer Fish)								

2. Minimum requirements for keeping marine fish

2.1. General requirements for keeping marine fish

- (1) In principle, the water values for seawater aquariums show a high degree of uniformity. Within the individual parameters, however, areas that require ongoing monitoring must be identified.
- (2) For tropical seas, the temperature range is between 22°C and 28°C. Animals from the Mediterranean should be kept at temperatures between 14°C and 20°C. These temperatures may only be briefly and slightly exceeded or fallen below. For technical reasons, mean values should be aimed for.
- (3) Sea salt mixtures with an optimal composition are available from specialist retailers. The total salt content, taking into account the temperature compensation, must be checked continuously. For the salinity, the salt content must be in the range between 29.5°/oo and 35°/oo, Mediterranean at most 37°/oo, Red Sea at most 40%/oo. A mean value should be aimed for, which may only fluctuate slightly with a salinity of +/-0.5°/oo. The evaporation loss is to be compensated with tap water and, if the quality is poor, with desalinated water at the shortest possible intervals.
 - (4) The mean pH value of the water of pH 8.1 and pH 8.4 in the saltwater aquarium may only be slightly below or exceeded up to pH 7.9 or up to pH 8.5.
- (5) The carbonate hardness must not fall below 7°KH to 9°KH. The keeping of hard corals and other calcareous skeletal organisms allows a higher carbonate hardness. However, it must not exceed a value of 14°KH.
- (6) For the nitrogen, the detectability of ammonia and ammonium is to be avoided. In the first run-in phase of two weeks, nitrite may only be detectable in small amounts up to a maximum of 0.2 mg/l NO ². The nitrate content (NO ³) must not exceed 50 mg/l. The limit values for keeping invertebrates at the same time are 0.05 mg/l for nitrate and 5 mg/l for nitrate. When using denitrification systems, the phosphate values must be checked regularly, since the nitrate value is not used as a measure of the aging of the water.
 - (7) Phosphate, up to 0.5 mg/l may be tolerated for fish.
- (8) Heavy metals should be strictly avoided in marine aquariums. The use of heavy metal salts to treat parasite infestation in fish should be carried out in separate aquariums.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 168of174



- (9) The simulation of. Tides, waves and ground currents are necessary in the aquarium.
- (10) A daily alternation of light and dark must be guaranteed. If invertebrates with zooxanthellae are kept at the same time, a light output of high quantity and quality, for example 10 000 lux in the coral area and a color temperature of 5000°K or above. Fish species with luminous organs or severe cave dwellers should be kept in darkness.
- (11) An aquarium with a volume of at least 200 liters (length 100 cm x width 50 cm x height 40 cm) must be set up to keep even small fish species on a permanent basis. For therapy and rearing of young fish until stable feed intake, the minimum dimensions may be temporarily undershot. Smaller aquariums are only stable if they are directly related to minimum size aquariums.
 - (12) The establishment of seawater aquariums must be based on the ecological needs of the species to be cared for. The most important minimum equipment includes:
- 1. Technical devices to ensure water quality such as filters, heating, cooling, pumps and skimmers
- 2. Stone constructions according to the necessary reef structures with hiding, resting and cover options
- 3.Required free swimming space
- 4. Bottom ground in the form of calcareous but heavy metal-free sands, gravel, stones or sea sand of different grain sizes.
- (13) The balance between parasitic infestation and fish health is weakened by stress from capture, transport and adaptation. If a serious clinical picture is the result, appropriate therapeutic measures must be initiated.
 - (14) Fish that have been caught with poison, mostly cyanide, and are subject to severe metabolic disorders cannot be treated.
- (15) The well-being of the fish is to be assessed based on the overall condition of the aquarium and their behavior. A regular control as well as that of the water parameters is essential. Sudden major changes in water quality are harmful. The regularly necessary partial water changes may only be carried out with water of the same quality. The technical devices and the temperature are to be checked daily, the other water parameters are to be checked every 14 days. Newly set up aquariums must be checked daily for the first six weeks for the concentration of nitrite.
- (16) In contrast to some omnivorous species there are many food specialists who need to be fed as varied as possible according to their food requirements. The specialist trade provides both dry flake and pellet food, as well as various deep-frozen or living food organisms.

Page 169of174

2.2. Husbandry criteria (aquarium sizes) of commercially relevant species of seawater fish

family	kind	aquarium size	remark
		liters of water (l)	
Small CARTILE FISH (C	Chondrichthyes)		
F. Catsharks	Species up to 100 cm in	from 5 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Scyliorhinidae)	length		additional animal + 500
F. Lipsharks			1
(Hemiscylliidae)			
F. Carcharhinidae	Blacktip Reef Shark	From 50 m ² free	Reef structures must
	(Carcharhinus	swimming area and a	not restrict swimming
	melanopterus)	water level of 2m. For	areas. Intense tidal
	white tip reef shark	1-2 animals; each	current
	(Triaenodine obesus)	additional animal +20	
		m ²	
F. Stingray	bruising	from 10 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Dasyatidae)	Stingray (Taeniura	(minimum 5 m ² area)	additional animal + 1 m
	lymna)		2

Small bony fish (Teleostei)

www.ris.bka.gv.at



F. Moray eels	Species up to 1 m in	from 1 000L;	1-2 animals each
(Muraenidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
	about it		20%
F. garden eels			min. 10 animals Deep
(Heterocongridae)			ground
F. Snake Eels			1-2 animals Deep
(Ophichthyidae)			ground
F. Lizard Fish		From 500L	1-3 animals
(Synodontidae)			
F. Coral Catfish	Small Coral Catfish	from 1 000 liters	at least 20 animals
(Plotosidae)	(Plotosus lineatus)		
F. Antennarfish	antennarius	from 200 1	With the exception of
(Antennariidae)	commersoni	from 500 1	Antennarius
			commersoni
F. Soldierfish		from 1 000 liters	at least in pairs
(Holocentridae)			
F. Winged Horsefish		from 200 1	1-2 animals each
(Pegasidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Flute Fish		from 5 000 liters	min. 10 animals Deep
(Fistulariidae)			ground
F. Trumpetfish		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals Deep
(Aulostomidae)			ground
F. Snipe Knife Fish		from 2001	1-2 animals each
(Centriscidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Ghost Pipefish		from 200 1	min. 10 animals Deep
(Solenostomidae)			ground
F. Pipefish	(seahorses and pipefish)	from 200 1	1-2 animals
(Syngnathidae)			
F. Scorpion fish		from 500 1	1-2 animals each
(Scorpaenidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Sawfish	Species up to 30 cm	from 1 000 liters	min. 10 animals
(Serranidae)	Species up to 60 cm	from 5 000 liters	
	Species over 60 cm	from 10 000 liters	
F. Anthias		from 1 000 liters	From 10 animals or
(Anthiinae)			harem Deep ground
F. Soapfish		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Grammistinae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Dwarf Perch		from 500 1	min. 10 animals
(Pseudochromidae)			
F. Miraclefish		from 500 1	1-2 animals

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 170of174



(Plesiopidae)			
F. Flagtails		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Kuhliidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Tigerfish		from 1 000 liters	min. 10 animals
(Teraponidae)			
F. Bigeye Bass		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals
(Priacanthidae)			
F. Cardinalfish		from 500 l	1-2 animals each
(Apogonidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F: Torpedo Bass		from 500 l	min. 10 animals
(Malacanthidae)			
F. Sweetlips	Species up to 30 cm	from 5 000 liters	1-2 animals Deep
(Haemulidae)	larger species	from 10 000 liters	ground
F. Snapper	Species up to 30 cm	from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Lutjanidae)	Species up to 60 cm	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
	larger species	from 10 000 liters	20%
F. Fusiliers		from 1 000 liters	min. 10 animals
(Caesionidae)			
F. Mock Snapper		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals
(Nemipteridae)			
F. Street Sweeper		from 20 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Lethrinidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Batfish		from 10 000 liters	min. 10 animals
(Ephippidae)			
F. Fin Blades		from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals
(Monodactylidae)			
F. Argus fish		from 1 000 liters	1-10 animals
(Scatophagidae)			
F. Goatfish	Species up to 30 cm	from 1 000 liters	1-5 animals
(Mullidae)	larger species	from 5 000 liters	
F. Angelfish	Species up to 25 cm	from 5 000 liters	Individually or in pairs
(Pomacanthidae)	larger species	from 10 000 liters	
	dwarf emperor	from 500 1	
	(Centropyge spec.)		
F. Butterflyfish		from 1 000 liters	1-5 animals each
(Chaetodonidae)			additional animal +
			20%
F. Groupers	Cirrhites pinnulatus	from 300 1	1-3 animals each
(Cirrhithidae)		from 1 000 liters	additional animal +
			20%

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 171of174



F. Hatchetfish	Parapriacanthus spec.	from 1 000 liters	In groups of 5 or more
(Pempheridae)		from 500 1	animals
F. Damselfish	Abudefduf spec.	from 300 l	Genus Amphiprion and
(Pomacentridae)		from 1 000 liters	Promnas always in
			pairs with host
			anemone
F. Wrasses	Species up to 10 cm in	from 500 l	In pairs or in groups of
(Labridae)	length	from 1 000 liters	5 or more animals
	Species up to 20 cm in	from 5 000 liters	
	length	from 10 000 liters	
	Species up to 50 cm in	from 500 000 liters	
	length		
	Larger species		
	Napoleon		
	(Cheilinus undulatus)		
F. Parrotfish	Species up to 40 cm in	from 5 000 liters	Individually or in pairs
(Scaridae)	length	from 10 000 liters	
	Species up to 80 cm in		
	length		
F. Sandfish		from 200 1	1-2 animals with a high
(Pinguipedidae)			sand layer
F. Sand Diver		from 200 1	1-2 animals with a high
(Trichonotidae)			sand layer
F. Jawfish		From 200L	1-2 animals with a high
(Opistognathidae)			sand layer
F. Blennies		from 300 1	In pairs or in groups of
(Bleniidae/tropical)			5 or more animals
F. Three fins		from 300 1	In pairs or in groups of
(Tripterygiidae)			5 or more animals
F. Dragonets		from 300 1	in pairs
(Callionymidae/tropical)			
F. Gobies		from 300 1	1-5 animals
(Gobiidae/tropical)			
F. Arrow gobies	Valencienna spec.	from 300 1	In pairs from 2 pairs
(Microdesmidae)		from 1 000 liters	
F. Surgeonfish	Species up to 25 cm in	from 1 000 liters	1-3 animals each
(Acanthuridae) and	length	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
rabbit fish	Species up to 50 cm in	from 10 000 liters	20%
(Siganidae)	length		
	larger species		
F. Halterfish		starting at 2 500L	Individually or in pairs
(Zanclidae)			

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 172of174



F Butte	Species up to 30 cm in	from 1 000 liters	each additional animal
(Bothidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	+ 20% large sandy
	Species up to 50 cm in		areas
	length		
F. Dog tongues	Species up to 30 cm in	from 1 000 liters	1-3 animals; each
(Cynoglossidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
	Species up to 50 cm in		20% large sandy areas
	length		
F. Sole	Species up to 30 cm in	from 1 000 liters	1-3 animals; each
(Soleidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
	Species up to 50 cm in		20% large sandy areas
	length		
F. Triggerfish	Species up to 25 cm in	from 1 000 liters	single keeping
(Balistidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	
	Species up to 50 cm in	from 10 000 liters	
	length		
	larger species		
F. Filefish	Species up to 10 cm in	from 500 l	single keeping
(Monacanthidae)	length	from 1 000 liters	
	Species up to 25 cm in	from 5 000 liters	
	length	from 10 000 liters	
	Species up to 50 cm in		
	length		
	larger species		
F. Boxfish	Species up to 20 cm in	from 1 000 liters	single keeping
(Ostraciidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	
	Species up to 40 cm in		
	length		
F. Puffers	Species up to 10 cm in	from 500 1	single keeping
(Tetraodontidae)	length	from 1 000 liters	
	Species up to 20 cm in	from 5 000 liters	
	length	from 10 000 liters	
	Species up to 50 cm in		
	length		
	larger species		
F. porcupine fish	Species up to 20 cm in	from 1 000 liters	1-2 animals each
(Diodontidae)	length	from 5 000 liters	additional animal +
	larger species		20%

2.3. Husbandry criteria for other species of seawater fish

Representatives of families not listed under point 2.2, especially those that are no longer listed because of their size, may only be kept in large aquariums and must be approved on a case-by-case basis

1) Information on water hardness: X A tolerance of $\pm 5^{\circ}$ dGH is accepted; X) No upper tolerance will be accepted

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 173of174



- 2) Information on the pH value: X A tolerance of ± 0.5 is accepted; (X a tolerance of ± 0.5 is accepted; (X) a tolerance of -0.5 is accepted; (X) no tolerance is accepted
- 3) for longer sales presentations, a minimum water volume of one liter of water must be available for keeping the Betta splendens males individually with half a water change every day. In addition, a protective, stress-preventing decoration such. B. bunches of aquatic plants or bog pine wood and the like. not missing
- 4) Cichlids are particularly aggressive during brood care. You should set up a well-structured tank with hiding places for inferior fish and also for your partner.
- 5) With regard to the hardness, the decisive factor is the sufficiently high carbon hardness and that the pH value does not fall below pH = 7.0.

www.ris.bka.gv.at Page 174of174